THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
ORIENTAL INSTITUTE PUBLICATIONS

Edited by
JAMES HENRY BREASTED
with the assistance of
THOMAS GEORGE ALLEN
RESEARCHES IN ANATOLIA—VOLUME V

THE ALISHAR HÜYÜK

SEASONS OF 1928 AND 1929
Part of a Large Decorated Jar and a Decorated Bowl (Reconstructed) of Alişar V. Scale, 1:2
THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
ORIENTAL INSTITUTE PUBLICATIONS
VOLUME XX

RESEARCHES IN ANATOLIA—VOLUME V

THE ALISHAR HÜYÜK
SEASONS OF 1928 AND 1929

PART II

BY ERICH F. SCHMIDT
Joint Field Director of the Anatolian Expedition

WITH A CHAPTER
By WILTON MARION KROGMAN
Western Reserve University

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO PRESS
CHICAGO, ILLINOIS
PREFACE!

The material presented in this publication is based mainly on the results of excavation seasons 1928–29. Results of the 1927 season were published in *OIP* VI–VII.

Dr. H. H. von der Osten and the writer were ably assisted by the other members of the expedition staff in recording and cataloguing the finds. The drawings and paintings of pottery for the present volume were made by Mehmet Ali Bey and Şemseddin Ruhî Bey. Casts were made by Reha Taşhisin Bey. Dr. W. M. Krogman contributed a careful study of the physical types of Alisar.

We repeat here our acknowledgments of the courtesy and help received from the Turkish authorities, the American embassy in Turkey, and our colleagues in various parts of the world. We wish also to thank Dr. James H. Breasted, the director of the Oriental Institute, for making possible the publication of this detailed report, and the Misses Ruth C. Wilkins and Ruth L. Schurman of the editorial staff for their care in preparing the manuscript for press.

We endeavor to use the current Turkish spelling for Turkish place-names as well as for personal names. The chief differences occur in the cases of *j, ch, gh* (mute), *zh, sh,* and *i* in diphthongs, for which the Turkish uses *e,* *ez,* *i,* *i,* and *y* respectively. Thus Alisar is now spelled Alishar, and Erzinjan becomes Erzincan. Dotted *i* must have its dot even when capitalized: the undotted *i* stands for the indefinite vowel.

In this work the terms "Alisar I" to "Alisar VII" inclusive are used interchangeably with "Stratum I" etc. (the layers of material remains) and with "Period I" etc. (the periods of time during which the corresponding strata were deposited). This is a more elaborate division than that employed in *OIP* VI. Stratum III of *OIP* VI is divided into Stratum III (pre-Empire), Stratum IV (Hittite Empire), and Stratum V (post-Empire). Stratum VI includes Hellenistic, Roman, and Byzantine remains; and Stratum VII covers the Seljuk and Ottoman phases of the mound's history. Strata I–IV were described in *OIP* XIX; Strata V–VII are described in the present volume.

Objects are identified by the numbers by which they were listed in the field catalogue. Field numbers preceded by "a" belong to objects found in 1928; those preceded by "b," to objects found in 1929. A few objects are included which were found in 1927. These have field numbers with no prefix. An italicized letter following a field number designates the object as part of a group. Numbers designating burials include an "X.") Architectural divisions also (rooms, streets, etc.) are given numbers, while subsidiary units (pits, walls, etc.) are designated by italicized letters. Thus, Wall 1a is a certain wall bordering Section 1.

Measurements are given in meters and their fractions. The dimensions of individual objects are sometimes given in the text, but have usually been omitted where the scale is given with an illustration. The net squares marked on maps are 10×10 meters. The designation of plots by co-ordinates was adopted during the season of 1928. Figure 186 correlates the earlier plot numbers with the later terminology.

Erich F. Schmidt

---

1 Most of this explanatory material is taken from the Preface of *OIP* XIX, where the contributions of the various members of the staff are described in detail.

2 [But cf. p. 1, n. 1.—Editor.]

3 Skeletons found in 1927 were given field numbers also. The field numbers are used by Dr. Krogman in his report.
TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>xi</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>xvii</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I. STRATUM V</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Settlement</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mound A</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 2</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 3</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Fortress Complex on Mounds B, C, and D</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Fortress Wall on Mound D</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Building Complex on Mound D</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Structures on Mound C</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plot F 14 on Mound B</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pottery</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spindle Whorls</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figurines</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seals</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metal Objects</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stone Objects</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bone Objects</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glass, Fayence, and Frit</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shells</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disposal of the Dead</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>II. STRATUM VI</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Settlement</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Roman Hoard</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pottery</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spindle Whorls</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figurines</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seals</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coins</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metal Objects</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stone Objects</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bone Objects</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glass, Fayence, and Frit</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shells</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disposal of the Dead</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>III. STRATUM VII</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Seljuk Remains</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osmanli Remains</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disposal of the Dead</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IV. THE CRANIAL TYPES. Wilton Marion Krogman</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INDEX OF FIELD NUMBERS</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ALPHABETIC INDEX</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

PLATES

Frontispiece (in colores). Part of a Large Decorated Jar and a Decorated Bowl (Reconstructed) of Ališar V

I. A. Bowl, Pitcher, and Jar Forms of Ališar V
   B. Large Jars and a Trough of Ališar V
II. A. Bowl Sherds of Ališar V with Painted Decoration
   B. Jar Sherds of Ališar V Decorated with Painted Bands
III. Jar Sherds of Ališar V Decorated with Painted Bands
IV. Jar Sherds of Ališar V Decorated with Painted Bands
   V. Jar Sherds of Ališar V Painted with Intricate Animal Designs
VI. Fragments of a Pottery Plaque of Ališar V Decorated with Painted Birds
VII. A. Jar Sherds of Ališar V Decorated with Painted Birds
   B. Pitcher Fragment of Ališar V with Painted Decoration
VIII. Jar Sherds of Ališar V Painted with Plant Motives
IX. Jar Sherds of Ališar V Painted with Concentric Rings and Other Geometrical Designs
X. A. Incised Black Sherds of Aegean Vessels and Incised Gray Sherds, All from Stratum V
   B. Fragments of Relief Ornamentation of Ališar V
XI. A. Bowl and Cup Forms of Ališar VI
   B. Sherds of Ališar VI with Painted Decoration

TABLES

I. Measurements of Ališar Crania .................................................. facing 136
II. Indices of Ališar Crania .......................................................... facing 136
III. Mean Cranial Measurements of Ališar Groups Compared with Those of Other Groups ........ 138
IV. Mean Cranial Indices of Ališar Groups Compared with Those of Other Groups ........ 138

TEXT FIGURES

STRATUM V

1. Settlement Plan of Ališar V ....................................................... 3
2. Ališar Höyük from Northwest ..................................................... 3
3. Cross-Sections of Architectural Levels 1, 2, 3, and 4 on Mound A, Following Plot Borders ........................................................... facing 4
4. Door Sockets .............................................................................. 5
5. Plan of Level 2 on Mound A ........................................................ 6
6. Plan of Level 2 on Mound A, Showing the Upper Complex (Black, with Pavements Outlined in Black), Walls Re-used in the Upper Complex (Hatched), and the Lower Complex with Some Doubtful Walls ................................. 7
7. Lower Sublevel of Level 2 on Mound A in L-N 13......................... 8
8. Passage 4 in Level 2 on Mound A, from Southwest .................... 9
9. Section 7 in Level 2 on Mound A, from Southeast ...................... 10
10. Door or Window in Wall 8a in Level 2 on Mound A .................... 11
11. Diagram of Section 15 in Level 2 on Mound A, from Southwest, Showing Its Relation to Wall 13e ...................................................... 13
12. Plan of Level 3 on Mound A ....................................................... 14
13. Plan of Level 3 on Mound A, Showing the Upper Complex (Black, with Pavements Outlined in Black) and the Lower Complex (Hatched) ...................................................... 15
14. Fireplace 5c in Level 3 on Mound A, from South-Southwest .......... 16
15. Fireplace 15b in Level 3 on Mound A, from Northwest ............... 17
16. The Fortress on Mound D, from Mound A ................................... 20
17. Plan of the Fortress on Mound D, with a Key to Cross-Sections. A. The Lowest Levels Excavated. B. The Upper Levels in Sections F III-IV ................................................................. 21
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18. RECONSTRUCTION OF SECTIONS F I-II OF THE FORTRESS WALL ON MOUND D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. DIAGRAM OF THE FORTRESS WALL ON MOUND D WHERE SECTION F I A ABUTS SECTION F I B, WITH PARAPET AND BATTLEMENTS RECONSTRUCTED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. SECTION F I OF THE FORTRESS ON MOUND D, FROM SOUTHEAST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. DIAGRAM OF THE PROTECTING WALLS WHERE SECTION F I C ABUTS SECTION F II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23. NORTH CORNER OF TOWER F II OF THE FORTRESS ON MOUND D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24. DOORWAY OR WINDOW IN WALL 10G OF THE FORTRESS ON MOUND D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25. SECTION F IV C OF THE FORTRESS WALL ON MOUND D, FROM NORTHEAST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26. PLAN OF LEVEL 1 IN L-M 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27. LEVEL 2 IN L-M 5, FROM SOUTHWEST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28. DIAGRAM OF LEVELS 1, 2, 3a, AND 3b IN L-M 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29. CROSS-SECTION CD (cf. Fig. 17A) OF THE FORTRESS ON MOUND D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30. CROSS-SECTION EF (cf. Fig. 17A) OF THE FORTRESS ON MOUND D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31. CROSS-SECTION GH (cf. Fig. 17A) OF THE FORTRESS ON MOUND D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32. CROSS-SECTION IJ (cf. Fig. 17B) OF THE FORTRESS ON MOUND D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33. CROSS-SECTION KL (cf. Fig. 17A) OF THE FORTRESS ON MOUND D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34. CROSS-SECTION MN (cf. Fig. 17A) OF THE FORTRESS ON MOUND D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35. CROSS-SECTION OP (cf. Fig. 17A) OF THE FORTRESS ON MOUND D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36. PLAN OF LEVEL 1 IN F-G 8 ON MOUND C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37. CROSS-SECTION OF LEVELS 1-3 IN F-G 8 ON MOUND C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38. PLAN OF LEVEL 2 IN F-G 8 ON MOUND C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39. LEVEL 2 IN F-G 8 ON MOUND C, FROM EAST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40. PLAN OF LEVEL 3 IN F-G 8 ON MOUND C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41. PLANS OF F 14 ON MOUND B, SHOWING RELATIONS OF LEVELS: A. LEVEL 1 (BLACK) AND LEVEL 2 (BLACK-BORDERED); B. LEVEL 3a (BLACK) AND LEVEL 3b (BLACK-BORDERED); C. LEVEL 3c (BLACK) AND ASSUMED COURSES OF LEVEL 3c WALLS REPLACED BY WALLS OF LEVEL 3b (BLACK-BORDERED)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42. NORTH-SOUTH CROSS-SECTION OF F 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43. DECORATED PITCHER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44. DECORATED JAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45. FRAGMENTS OF A DECORATED JAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46. FRAGMENTS OF DECORATED JARS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47. DECORATED JAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48. DECORATED JAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49. JAR AND PITCHER WITH INCISED ORNAMENTATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50. INCISED SHARD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51. TOUGH WITH RELIEF ORNAMENTATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52. PLATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53. PLATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54. PLAIN BOWLS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55. PLAIN BOWLS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56. PLAIN PITCHERS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57. ZOÖMORPHIC(?) VESSEL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58. SMALL BOTTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59. BOTTLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60. JARS WITH PERFORATED BOTTOMS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61. SMALL JARS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62. SMALL JARS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63. SIDE AND HANDLE VIEWS OF ELABORATE JAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64. LARGE JARS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65. LAMPS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66. LAMPS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67. LOOM WEIGHTS FROM MOUND A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68. LOOM WEIGHTS FROM MOUNDS C AND D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69. CLAY “CAKE” AND RINGS OF CLAY AND POTTERY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Illustration Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>70. Pottery Spindle Whorls from Level 2 on Mound A</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71. Pottery Spindle Whorls from Level 2-3 on Mound A</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72. Pottery Spindle Whorls from Level 3 on Mound A</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73. Pottery Spindle Whorls from Level 3-4 on Mound A</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74. Pottery Spindle Whorls from Mounds B, C, and D. Top and Side Views</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75. Stone Spindle Whorls from Level 2 on Mound A</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76. Stone Spindle Whorls from Level 2-3 on Mound A</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77. Stone Spindle Whorls from Level 3 on Mound A</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78. Stone Spindle Whorls from Level 3-4 on Mound A</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79. Stone Spindle Whorls from Mounds C and D and from R 6. Top and Side Views</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80. Bronze(?)-Figurine of a Dog</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81. Figurines of Pottery and Stone</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82. Shoe Figurine of Clay</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83. A Bone Pendant and Eye Amulets of Frit</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84. Vessel Handles and a Spout in Animal Form</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85. Sherd with Relief Ornamentation</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86. Sherd with Relief Ornamentation</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87. Stamp Seals and Bulla &amp; S6</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88. Spindle-shaped Points of Bronze or Copper</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89. Arrowheads of Bronze or Copper</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90. Spatulate Objects of Bronze or Copper</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91. Awl-shaped Objects and Needles of Bronze or Copper</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92. Bracelet and Rings of Bronze or Copper</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93. Fibulae of Bronze or Copper</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94. Pins of Bronze or Copper from Mound A</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95. Pins of Bronze or Copper from Mounds B, C, and D</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96. Miscellaneous Objects of Bronze or Copper from Mound A</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97. Miscellaneous Objects of Bronze or Copper from Mounds B, C, and D</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98. Fragments of Lead Rings and Repair Ties</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99. Spindle-shaped Points of Iron from Mound A</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100. Spindle-shaped Points of Iron from Mounds B, C, and D</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101. Weapon Heads of Iron from Mound A</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102. Weapon Heads of Iron from Mounds C and D</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103. Weapon Heads of Iron. New Types from Level 2</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104. Iron Blades from Mound A</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105. Iron Blades from Mounds B, C, and D</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106. Battle(?)-Axes of Iron</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107. Iron Rings</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108. Fragment of Horn with an Iron Head</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109. Miscellaneous Iron Objects</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110. Piece of Gold</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111. Fragments of Stone Vessels from Mound A</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112. Fragments of Stone Vessels from Mound C</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113. Stone Macehead, Flakes, and Celts</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114. Whetstones</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115. Miscellaneous Stone Objects</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>116. Elaborate Stone Mills</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>117. Stone Pestles</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>118. Stone Molds</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>119. Stone Die</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120. Stone Beads</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>121. Stone Beads and Pendants</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>122. Small Polished Stones and “Miniature Hammers”</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>123. Bone Tubes</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>124. Bone Points</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125. Bone Slips</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

126. Bone Awls from Mound A .................................................. 81
127. Bone Awls from Mounds C and D ........................................ 82
128. Augerlike Points and Weaving(? ) Tools of Bone .................. 82
129. Knucklebones, Bone Bead, Pins, and Disks ........................... 83
130. Elaborate Bone Pin ........................................................... 83
131. Miscellaneous Bone Objects ................................................. 84
132. Bone "Paddle" ................................................................. 84
133. Eye Beads. Top and Side Views ............................................ 85
134. Ornamented Beads of Glass and Fayence .............................. 86
135. Plain Beads of Glass and Fayence ....................................... 86
136. Beads(?) of Frit and Glass .................................................. 87
137. Shells .............................................................................. 87
138. Skeleton a X1 in Section 6 of Level 2 on Mound A, from South 87
139. Diagram of Burial a X1 in Section 6 of Level 2 on Mound A .... 87
140. Diagrams of Burial b X4 in Section 5 of the Fortress on Mound D 88

STRATUM VI

141. Settlement Plan of Alişar VI ............................................... 91
142. Plan of Level 1 in R 6 ......................................................... 92
143. Level 1 in R 6, from West of North ..................................... 93
144. Plan of Level 1 in DD–EE 10 ................................................. 94
145. Level 1 in DD–EE 10, from Southwest .................................. 94
146. Plan and Cross-Section of Bath in Level 1 of DD–EE 10 ......... 95
147. Turkish Baking Oven in Level 1 of DD–EE 10, from East ...... 96
148. Horse's Head of Pottery ...................................................... 96
149. Pottery Lamp from the Roman Hoard ................................. 97
150. Pottery Spindle Whorl from the Roman Hoard ..................... 98
151. Bronze Objects from the Roman Hoard ............................... 98
152. Bronze Objects from the Roman Hoard ............................... 98
153. Stone Lid(?) from the Roman Hoard .................................... 98
154. Boar's Tusk from the Roman Hoard ................................... 98
155. A Glass Alabaster and a Vessel Rim(?) and Seal of Frit from the Roman Hoard ...................................................... 99
156. Sketch Showing Positions of Nine Beads Found Together in the Roman Hoard ........................................... 99
157. Fayence(?) Beads from the Roman Hoard ........................... 100
158. Glass and Fayence Beads from the Roman Hoard ................ 100
159. Stone and Shell Beads from the Roman Hoard ..................... 100
160. Fine Ware Bowls ................................................................ 102
161. Crude Cup ........................................................................ 103
162. Pottery Spindle Whorls ....................................................... 104
163. Stone Spindle Whorls ......................................................... 104
164. Bronze Figurine of a Hawk(?) ............................................. 106
165. Coin of Alexander Severus .................................................. 106
166. Miscellaneous Bronze Objects ............................................ 107
167. Bronze Rings and Disks ....................................................... 107
168. Iron Weapon Points ........................................................... 107
169. Iron Blades and Miscellaneous Iron Objects ....................... 108
170. Iron Rings and Miscellaneous Iron Objects ......................... 108
171. Stone Bowl ...................................................................... 109
172. Fragment of a Stone Vessel ............................................... 109
173. Stone Pestle and Stone Bead .............................................. 110
174. Bone Disk and Bone Awls ................................................. 110
175. Glass and Fayence Beads ................................................... 111
176. Skeleton b X38 in Cist 5 in Level 1 of DD–EE 10 ................. 111

STRATUM VII

177. Settlement Plan of Alişar VII ............................................... 114
178. Glazed Vessel ................................................................... 115
# LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Illustration Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>170. A New Storage Pit near Sivri Köy</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180. Old Storage Pits Filled with Refuse, near Sivri Köy</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>181. Plan and Cross-Sections of ZZ 31, Showing Positions of Burials</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>182. Eastern Half of ZZ 31, from North</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>183. Western Half of ZZ 31, from North</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>184. Skeleton b X50 and Skull of b X49 before and after Removal of Cover Slabs</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>185. Sketch Showing the Type of Grave Used by Present Moslem Villagees</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>186. Correlation of the Plot Numbers of 1927 with the Later Designations</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## CRANIAL TYPES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Skull Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>187. Skull of b X8, Alişar I</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>188. Skull of c X20, Alişar I</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>189. Skull of b X32, Alişar II</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>190. Skull of b X44, Alişar II</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>191. Skull of b X35, Alişar II</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>192. Skull of c X16, Alişar III</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>193. Skull of c X7, Alişar IV</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>194. Skull of b X4, Alişar V</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195. Skull of c X15, Alişar V</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>196. Skull of b X38, Alişar VI</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>197. Skull of b X65, Alişar VII</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>198. Skull of b X56, Alişar VII</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

AJSL  American Journal of Semitic Languages and Literatures (Chicago etc., 1884——)


I

STRATUM V

Period V lasted from the fall of the Hittite Empire to the time of Alexander the Great. The only known reference to the end of the Hittite Empire is in a record of Ramses III that the Hatti failed to repel foreign invaders (of uncertain origin). The invaders wiped out Hattushash, pushed on into Cilicia, and overran Syria. They were in some way connected with the "Sea Peoples," whom they joined in attacking Egypt. The whole movement was halted by Ramses III in two great battles. Such was the conquest of the Hittite Empire by presumably barbaric peoples. Some strong principalities survived, continuing Hittite culture in Anatolia and in the well known post-Empire city-states of Syria. But those regions which bore the brunt of the attack may have stagnated for a considerable time. It seems probable that Alisar and its environment were involved in the collapse of the Hittite Empire.

During the centuries following 1200 B.C., Asia Minor was swept by many peoples. The Phrygians came from Thrace into Asia Minor about the time of the fall of the Hittite Empire. A centralized Phrygian state, with Gordium as capital, was founded perhaps in the 11th century and lasted until about the beginning of the 7th century, when it was destroyed by the onslaught of the Cimmerians. After defeating the Lydians in 652 B.C., the Cimmerians turned toward Cilicia, where they were defeated by the Assyrians. The Treres soon followed the Cimmerians; but Lydia broke up their attack, perhaps with the aid of Assyria. Then came the Scythians, who dominated Syria for some time and finally aided the Medes and Babylonians in bringing about the destruction of Nineveh (612 B.C.). Lydia, recovered from the assaults of the Cimmerians and Treres, expanded to the east as far as the Halys River (Kizil Irmak), which became the frontier between Lydia and the Medes (585 B.C.). Cyrus and his Persians defeated the Medes (about 550 B.C.) and then Lydia (546 B.C.). From this time until the conquest by Alexander the Great (333 B.C.) Asia Minor was under Persian rule. Cappadocia was the third satrapy of Darius, administered after 476 B.C. (the time of Xerxes) by descendants of the Persian noble Artabanus.

It is still impossible to associate the subdivisions of Stratum V at Alisar with particular historical phases. An almost sterile layer above Stratum IV, and weak wall remains above that, indicate that the site was unimportant for a long time. It may be that at some time

1 As a result of later excavations (cf. his report in OIC No. 14) Dr. von der Osten now believes that both the Early Hittites and the New Empire Hittites are to be assigned to Period II (which would in large part follow Period III; see his statement in OIC No. 1, pp. 136-59) and that Period IV should be ascribed to some post-Hittite people as yet unknown.—Editor.
2 J. B. Breasted, Ancient Records of Egypt (Chicago, 1906) §64.
5 Hogarth, op. cit. III (1925) chap. vi.
7 Cf. Hogarth, op. cit. 506, and Olmstead, op. cit. p. 422.
9 Hogarth, op. cit. pp. 145 f.
10 Smith, op. cit. p. 129.
11 Hogarth, op. cit. pp. 512 f.
THE ALISHAR HÜYÜK, 1928–29

the Phrygians occupied the mound. We have found a vessel, some vessel spouts, and some sherds resembling the pottery found at Gordium. They were in layers which cannot be definitely associated with either the upper or the lower occupational levels of Stratum V. Some lustrous black sherds, perhaps of Aegean origin, were found in Level 2, the upper occupational level. They place the date of this occupation within the period of Persian rule in Asia Minor. The upper layer of Stratum V fades into remains of the Hellenistic age, the initial phase of Period VI.

As a whole, the culture complex of Alişar V includes about the same range of material remains as does that of Alişar IV (Level 4), though some features are missing and others are new or are considerably modified. Hieroglyphic writing, for example, almost disappears. Vessels occurring not far above the top of Stratum IV may have been made during Period IV, or they may represent survivals of Period IV technique. Later, distinct Period V pottery appears, with characteristic decoration and new forms such as lamps. Pottery loom weights are modified. Spindle whorls of pottery and stone have typical forms and serve as "index fossils" of the stratum. The few figurines include an ethnologically interesting relief showing the use of the yoke. Most of the seals are not particularly striking. Metal objects include some new types of tools and weapons, such as the long awl (?) of bronze or copper and the battle (?)-ax of iron. Other types are modified. Among stone objects we still find types of tools known to the earliest settlers of the mound; but an entirely different type of mill appears, the origin of which is still unknown. The primitive hand mill had been used from Period I through Period IV. It is significant that a feature persisting for such a long time was replaced. Bone objects can hardly be distinguished from those of preceding periods. New types of glass (fayence ?) beads appear, which may serve as important chronological clues.

We do not know the method of disposing of the dead during this period. Four skeletons were uncovered in Stratum V, buried in the plain earth inside the buildings. Presumably they had been buried by settlers of levels later than those in which they were found; perhaps some even belonged to later periods. Burial grounds of this period may be outside the mound territory.

THE SETTLEMENT

The Period V town extended at least as far as indicated in Figure 1; several settlements, probably of varying extent, were built successively. There is some evidence, as explained above, that the structures in Level 2 on Mound A belong to the Medo-Persian period. Level 3 on Mound A and the weak wall remains intermediate between Level 3 and Level 4 probably belong to an earlier phase. However, the remains in the various sublevels are not well differentiated. Our theories as to possible time relations are mentioned from case to case.

The Alişar V fortifications were apparently more extensive than those of Alişar IV. The Hittite Empire citadel had probably inclosed only the top of Mound A. The Alişar V fortress wall, girdling Mounds B, C, and D (Fig. 2) and extending uphill on the slope of Mound A, was probably connected with fortifications of Level 2 on Mound A. Remains of a town wall were traced in the northeast part of the terrace.

11 No. 1836, OIP VI 255.
12 G. and A. Körte, op. cit. Figs. 21–23 and 27.
13 These sherds resemble those discussed by G. and A. Körte (op. cit. p. 192, No. 81a), occurring from about 400 B.C. until the Hellenistic period.
14 It was continued, however, at some North Syrian sites and at Malatya etc. A clay bulla, No. a 86, with a presumably hieroglyphic inscription occurred in Stratum V.
15 Two similar mills are described by G. and A. Körte (op. cit. pp. 175–76) as objects of unknown use.
On Mound A the distance between Levels 4 and 3 averaged 2.00-2.50. Except for a few insignificant architectural remains, this layer was almost sterile. Most of the accumulation originated from the architectural débris of Level 4 itself. Level 3 contained only poorly constructed buildings, with no evidence of fortifications. In Level 2 on Mound A, about 3 meters above Level 4, we found strong buildings defended, during at least the second phase of this occupation, by fortlike structures. There were architectural sublevels above and below the main levels; and alterations and rebuilding, of course, took place during each occupation.

For the relations between levels and strata see page 5.

All measurements are given in meters and fractions of meters.

Some of these were mentioned in OIP XIX 231 and 233 and ascribed to a level there (and in our Fig. 3) called Level 3a.
Therefore the maps of these levels frequently show seemingly incoherent remains, and definite building complexes are rare.

The thickness of Stratum V on Mound A, measured from the bottom of Level 3 to the top of the wall remains of Level 2, ranged from 1.30 to 2.50 (Fig. 3). The depth of the deposit increased from the mound edge toward the center. Storage or refuse pits filled with Alişar V remains extended into the deposit intermediate between Levels 3 and 4. Level 2 was usually .50–1.00 above Level 3, but frequently remains of the upper level were directly superimposed on foundations of Level 3 (cf. Fig. 3). Level 1 averaged about 1.50 above the floor of Level 2, but Alişar VI refuse was found in Level 2 inclosures, particularly at the edge of the mound.

On Mounds B, C, and D Stratum V varied in thickness from 1 to 6 meters, being but little higher than the preserved fortress wall. In F 14 on Mound B we found Stratum VI remains just below the mound surface. Below this lay Stratum V, 2.50 thick. Four occupational layers—Levels 2, 3a, 3b, and 3c—had accumulated inside the fortress wall. The lowest of these, Level 3c, was followed by a thin layer of Stratum IV.

In F–G 8 on Mound C Stratum V measured 3.80 at the deepest spot, 3 meters at an average. Here the stratum was subdivided into rather clean-cut Levels 1, 2, and 3. The thin surface shell above was sterile. However, a few terra sigillata sherds and one Byzantine fragment indicate that refuse of Stratum VI extended to this point.

On Mound D the height of the preserved walls measures the depth of the culture deposit. In L–M 5, closest to Mound A, the well preserved fortress wall is about 5 meters high. It measures only about 1 meter at the northeast corner of the complex in K 2. In L–M 5, Levels 1, 2, 3a, and 3b were defined. The number of levels decreased with the decrease in the preserved height of the fortress wall.

In the northeast section of the terrace, in Plots XXIV, XXV, XXX, and XXXI of 1927 (cf. Fig. 186), Stratum V averaged about 2 meters in depth. A section of town wall was uncovered here. Although the pottery in this section was like that found in other sections of Stratum V, the construction of the town wall foundation was unlike other architectural remains of the period. We feel sure that the wall was constructed during Period V, but we do not yet know to which occupation it should be attributed.

In the remainder of the area marked on the settlement plan Stratum V seems to be thin. Often its presence is indicated by a few sherds only.

Levels 2 and 3 on Mound A are not directly comparable with the levels on Mounds B, C, and D; and the levels on these three mounds are mutually comparable in part only. The base levels of the fortress sections on Mounds B and D were probably contemporaneous. In the higher levels building may have progressed at an uneven rate, and levels represented in one section may be absent at another point.

These variations of building levels add to the usual problems caused by intermediate layers containing objects from levels above and below. We found that the greater percentage of such remains belonged to the level above—a fact due in part to the age-old Anatolian habit (still persisting) of digging many storage or refuse pits. Again, specimens found between the levels may be intermediate in time; or they may even belong to the lower level, having been deposited at elevated spots. Objects found close to the floor of the lower level were attributed to that level. Specimens of a type rare in one of the levels concerned probably originated in the level in which they were the more frequent.

Such difficulties are present in all strata. We feel them keenly in working with Stratum V, where the need is great and the evidence still insufficient for correlating the levels with one another and with historical phases. We can only present as clearly and as accurately as pos-

22 See OIP VI 182–84, Map 22, and Figs. 151–61.
FIG. 3.—CROSS-SECTIONS OF ARCHITECTURAL LEVELS 1, 2, 3 AND 4 ON MOUND A, FOLLOWING PLOT BORDERS. SCALE, 1:200
STRATUM V

missible such evidence as we have, hoping that it will be of more use later. As a rule, the objects in each series (e.g., painted jars) are here arranged according to their find-spots, following the order given below:

**ON MOUND A**

Refuse between Stratum VI and upper Stratum V ................................ Level 1-2
Upper Stratum V ................................................................. Level 2
Intermediate Stratum V ....................................................... Level 2-3
Lower Stratum V ................................................................. Level 3
Refuse between lower Stratum V and Stratum IV ................................ Level 3-4

**IN F 14 ON MOUND B**

Upper Stratum V ................................................................. Level 2
Intermediate Stratum V ....................................................... Level 3a
Lower Stratum V ................................................................. Level 3b

**IN F-458 ON MOUND C**

Upper Stratum V ................................................................. Level 1
Intermediate Stratum V ....................................................... Level 2
Lower Stratum V ................................................................. Level 3

**IN L-M 5 ON MOUND D**

Upper Stratum V ................................................................. Level 1
Intermediate Stratum V ....................................................... Level 2
Lower Stratum V ................................................................. Level 3a

Elsewhere on Mound D the series of levels changes according to the depth of the excavation. Thus the only level uncovered in K 2 is that of the base of the fortress wall, which corresponds to Level 3b in L-M 5.

![Door Sockets](image)

**FIG. 4.—DOOR SOCKETS**

ARCHITECTURE

**MOUND A. LEVEL 2**

The structures in Level 2 on Mound A were only .50–1.00 below the Roman remains, and in some places the difference in levels was almost nil. This suggests that Level 2 was occupied during the second half of the first millennium B.C. It is significant that we found there eye beads and black potsherds with metallic iridescent luster (cf. Plate XA) such as that on Greek pottery of that period.
Well built *kerpich* walls were common in Level 2. The typical foundation for such a wall had a core of small stones between straight faces built of carefully chosen stones. Pavements were constructed of large, well chosen slabs. Door sockets (Fig. 4) were of the type common from Stratum I on.

In Level 2 (Fig. 5) we traced at least two structural complexes, one partly above the other. They have not been dealt with as separate units because the level differences were so slight that several walls could be attributed either to the earlier or to the later complex. In addition, parts of the earlier complex had apparently been re-used during the second building period. In Figure 6 we have tried to define the two complexes.

The outstanding building of the upper complex was a large inclosure, Section 13, with broad *kerpich* walls bordered by paved areas. No walls associated with the upper complex were
found inside this inclosure. Only a low *kerpich* ledge bordered the pavement southwest of Wall 13c. We may assume, however, that Section 13 was a house from which the room walls had disappeared. To the upper complex we attributed also a series of structures along the edge of the mound. These were Section 15; a building including Sections 1, 2, and 3; and Section 17, the outer wall of which had crumbled over the mound edge. Walls 19c, 23a, and 22a may have bordered similar rooms. It seems reasonable to assume that these rooms at the edge of the mound top, especially Sections 1, 2, and 3, had a military character. From these points the entire environment of the Alisar mound could be watched, and the mound top could be defended.

The principal structure of the lower complex, a square building including Sections 7, 8, 9, 11, and 12, closely resembled Section 13, the main building of the upper complex. The lower

---

**Fig. 6.**—**Plan of Level 2 on Mound A. Showing the Upper Complex (Black, with Pavements Outlined in Black), Walls Re-used in the Upper Complex (Hatched), and the Lower Complex with Some Doubtful Walls. Scale, 1:400.**

building had about the same extent as the upper one, and its southwest and northeast walls were adjoined by narrow paved rooms. The northeast section was subdivided. Some rooms had fireplaces, suggesting their use as living-quarters. The outer walls of the building were considerably weaker than those of Section 13. This was true for the other structures of the lower complex as well. Presumably most rooms of the lower complex were re-used during the second building period. Several wall fragments, especially in the southeast and southwest sections, may have been intermediate between Levels 2 and 3.

**Sections 1, 2, and 3.**—Of the architectural remains uncovered in L 13 and M 13 only Section 1 was known in 1927. The *kerpich* walls bordering it on the south and west seemed unusually broad (approximately 2.85). In 1928 we found that the south and west walls of Section 1 were actually about 1 meter in breadth. Layers of *kerpich* which had weathered off from these walls had entirely covered the narrow adjoining Sections 2 and 3. The outer edges of stone Walls 2a and 3a had crumbled, but it is probable that each of these also once carried a *kerpich* superstructure. In an earlier publication it was suggested that Section 1 was a guard-

---

23 See *OIP* VI 106 ff. 24 Ibid. p. 108.
room. This is probably true, for the whole structure (Sections 1, 2, and 3) was situated at the edge of the mound top. No connecting doorways could be found in the low kerpich layers on top of the stone foundations, but a gap in the south wall of Section 3 suggested a doorway leading outside. Only Section 1 was paved.

The foundations of Walls 1a and 1b, averaging .40 in height, were well built of carefully selected natural stones. As in most broad kerpich walls, the straight faces of the foundation were built of flat stones, and the core was filled with smaller stones, many not larger than a fist. The lowest course of the foundation consisted of larger stones than did the top course. Large stones formed the outer corner of Walls 1a and 1b, but they were not interlocked. These walls were covered with débris of walls which had belonged to Level 1 (Stratum VI). The stone foundation of Wall 3b was .35 higher than those of Walls 1a and 1b. Wall 20d, directly superimposed on Wall 20a, almost continued the north wall of Section 3 and probably belonged to the same complex. In Section 3 we found sherds with the band decoration typical of Stratum V. A double-disk handle of Period IV type had intruded from below, and Roman terra sigillata sherds had fallen down from the Stratum VI structures. The skeleton of a horse was found here.

Remains of a sublevel (Fig. 7), perhaps contemporaneous with the lower complex, were visible at the floors of Sections 2 and 3 (cf. Fig. 5). After the upper walls had been removed, it was found that the lower wall in Section 2 was continued under the eastern wall of that room. It was bordered at either side by patches of pavements, the northern one being level with the top of the stone foundation of Wall 15a (cf. p. 12). Wall and pavements were poorly preserved. The walls below Section 3 proved to be part of a passage, the remains of which were one or two courses high. The southern end had crumbled down the mound edge. The northeast end almost touched the cornerstone of Section 6 and was level with it. A paved area .30-.50 below the base of Section 6 and continuing the passage toward the northeast seemed to belong to Level 3 (Pavement 26a of Level 3; cf. Fig. 12).

Sections 4, 5, and 10.—Passage 4 (Fig. 8) and the rooms at both sides seemed to belong to the lower complex. Two nearly parallel walls extending northeast from Section 3 formed a road or passage averaging 1.50 wide. At only a few places were these walls more than .50 high. The southeast wall was broken along Section 16, and here only a few foundation stones were preserved. But adjoining Section 18 this wall was 1.25 high, including a kerpich layer of .30.
The *kerpich* bricks were light brown and gray. Their dimensions averaged about $0.37 \times 0.29 \times 0.105$. We may assume that the passage walls had been foundations of *kerpich* walls in their whole extent. They were of the usual type for such foundations, with faces of large stones and a core of smaller stones.\(^2\)

Remains of a later passage, Section 5, were superimposed on Passage 4 between Sections 7 and 8 and Section 18. Pavement 5a adjoined Wall 18b, and its northwestern part extended over the top of Wall 8b. Walls 5b and 5c were associated with this pavement.

Southeast of Section 9 a second wall with a *kerpich* layer, Wall 9a, was superimposed on the original wall of the passage. The lower wall ended at the northeast border of Section 9,

![Fig. 8.—Passage 4 in Level 2 on Mound A, from Southwest](image)

but after a gap the upper wall was continued toward the northeast as Wall 10a and broke off at the mound edge. Wall 9a and those associated with it probably belonged to a sublevel more recent than most of the walls of the passage and those abutting them (cf. Fig. 6). A broken pot, No. a 511, was found in the passage at the base of Wall 9a. Gateway 10, between Walls 9a and 10a, was 2 meters wide. The ends of Wall 9a (1.25 high) and of Wall 10a (.90 high) were abutted by two walls 1.50 long. No door socket was found. The low row of stones blocking the gateway was probably an old wall fragment abutting Wall 9d.

Section 6.—Walls 6a and 6c abutted Wall 6b, part of the northwest wall of Passage 4. The fourth wall of Section 6 was Wall 13d of the upper complex. The pavement, level with the top of the foundation of Wall 13d, was about .50 above the bases of Walls 6a, 6b, and 6c. Skeleton a X1 was found below this pavement (cf. p. 19). The base of Wall 6d, which connected with Section 13, was level with this pavement. These structures and a wall fragment

\(^2\)Wall types are in each case indicated by the symbols used on the plans. For this reason unusual types only are described below.
on top of Wall 6a probably belonged to the upper complex. The digging of two pits later in date than the upper complex destroyed parts of both sets of walls. The pit in the south corner reached .25 below the base of Wall 6b. In the north corner Wall 6a and the stone foundation of Wall 13d had suffered. The pit, with expanding bottom, was 1.60–1.80 deep. It extended .90–1.10 below the base of Wall 6a.

**SECTION 7.**—Adjoining Section 6 was a well paved area, Section 7 (Fig. 9). It was bordered by Walls 13d, 6a, and a continuation of Wall 6b. The fourth side was a narrow *kerpich* wall overhanging toward Section 8. Its stone foundation averaged .90 high and extended .25 higher than that of Wall 13d. The *kerpich* was light brown; no dimensions could be obtained. The pavement slabs were well fitted and of unusually large size, e.g., .70×.35×.30. The floor was

![Fig. 9.—Section 7 in Level 2 on Mound A, from Southeast](image)

level with the base of Wall 13d and approximately .40 below the bottom of the pavement in Section 6. A paved depression, .30 wide and .10 below the floor pavement, perhaps a drain, extended along the southwest wall. When Wall 13d was removed, it was found that the pavements of Sections 7 and 12 were connected.

**SECTION 8.**—*Kerpich* Wall 8a, 1.65 high in places, had a stone foundation .40 high. The individual bricks of Walls 8a and 13d had the same dimensions (.37×.33×.085–.10) and the same color scale (light brown, gray, and gray and white). In Wall 8a there was a door or window (Fig. 10). Its trivial height would rather suggest a window. The opening could be seen only after the wall had been brushed clean, when a plain rectangle of dark color appeared, contrasting with the brick marks and light brown *kerpich* color of the rest of the wall. The bricks at the northwest side of the window were headers, as seen on the diagram. At the opposite side the bricks were laid in the usual way, as stretchers. The wall above the opening had sagged but had not broken. Only a small patch of pavement remained, and some flat slabs were scattered about. In a fireplace in the east corner fragments of a crude fire pot mixed
with ocher-colored soil lay on and beside blackened stones. Walls 8b and 8a both showed traces of fire.

Section 9.—Wall 9a was certainly built after the original construction of this room (cf. p. 9). The time difference may have been slight, and the original paved floor was probably re-used. The pavement was of the same solid construction as that of Section 7, and here too the slabs were large and especially thick. Some slabs at the edge of the pavement had artificially straightened edges. A poorly defined rectangular opening .85 wide connected the room with Passage 4. It was probably a doorway, the sill of which was .15 above the stone foundation. An opening in Wall 9b, probably due to the first occupants, seems to have been walled up to form part of the foundation for a later kerpich wall. The heights of the various walls above the pavement were as follows: Wall 9a, 1.25 (foundation, .25); Wall 9c, .15-.65; Wall 9d, .15-.45; Wall 8a, 1.55 (foundation, .40); Wall 9b, 1.55 (foundation, .65).

Section 11.—The southwest border of this room was formed by two walls, the narrow kerpich wall 11a joining the broader kerpich wall 13c at an angle. At this angle the wall was 1.95

![Fig. 10.—Door or Window in Wall 8a in Level 2 on Mound A](image-url)

... high; the stone foundation, .35 high. Wall 11a ran parallel to Wall 11b (1 meter high). A patch of pavement adjoining Wall 11b for most of its length was on the same level as the pavement in Section 9. A narrow stone wall, 11c (.60 high), was a later construction. Its base was about .50 higher than the pavement and the bases of the other walls. In the corner formed by Walls 11b and 9b there was a rectangular fireplace inclosed by one course of stones. The stones walling up the original doorway in Wall 9b had been blackened during the use of this fireplace, suggesting that this room also was re-used.

Sections 21, 22, and 23.—Wall 23a probably belonged to Level 2, although it was even with Level 3. This conclusion was based on its construction and its position at the edge of the mound (cf. p. 17, n. 29). Wall 22a, which probably belonged to Level 2, may have formed part of a narrow inclosure like Sections 15, 2, and 3. Parts of walls of Sections 16 and 18 of Level 3 (cf. Fig. 12) were destroyed when this wall was built. Wall 21b, .60 above the pavement of Section 12 of Level 3, probably belonged to Level 2. Level with this wall there was a paved patch, 21a, overlapping the foundation of Wall 13c of Level 2, one row of slabs partly covering its northeast edge. The northwest end of Wall 13c had crumbled, and it was impossible to determine whether or not the kerpich wall had originally extended over the pavement.

Section 12.—The pavement of this room, connected with that of Section 7 under Wall 13d, was on the same level as the pavements of Sections 9 and 11 also. Wall 12a was probably
the continuation of the northwest wall of Section 11, and Wall 12b the continuation of Wall 6a. Neither of these walls was higher than .50, the distance from the floor of the lower complex to Pavement 13a, which was directly superimposed on Wall 12a. Although Walls 12a and 12b abutted the foundations of Walls 13c and 13d, the latter are ascribed to a more recent date. The wall abutting Wall 12b from the southwest was Wall 22b of Level 3, the top of which appeared at the bottom of Level 2 (cf. p. 18 and Fig. 12). The corner of another room belonging apparently to the lower sublevel of Level 2 was situated northwest of Section 12 in M 11 (cf. Fig. 5).

Sections 7, 8, 9, 11, and 12 belonged to one extensive complex inclosed by continuous walls and oriented in a uniform way. The floors of the sections were all on the same level. Several, if not all, of the rooms seemed to have been re-used, as indicated particularly by the situation in Section 9.

Section 13.—This structure was open toward the northwest, where its fourth wall had apparently crumbled over the edge of the mound. The kerpich walls averaged 1.50 in thickness and reminded one of the fortifications on Mounds B and D. The heights of the walls were as follows: Wall 13d, 1.40–1.80; Wall 13c, .40 (northwest) to 1.90 (southeast); Wall 13e, 1.00–1.40. The stone foundations below these three walls averaged .45. Pavements 13a and 13b, bordering walls 13c and 13e, were a little above the tops of these foundations. A low kerpich ledge was at the southwest edge of Pavement 13a. Most of the bricks in the walls were light brown; but some were gray, yellowish brown, or gray with white particles. Their dimensions averaged .37×.33×.085–.105 (in one case even .13). The colors and dimensions were similar to those of the bricks used in the narrower walls of Sections 8 and 9. For this reason and because neither the narrow kerpich walls nor any of the walls of the apparently older complex were far below the level of Section 13, it is probable that no considerable time passed between the building of the lower complex and of Section 13 of the upper complex. The builders of Section 13 apparently re-occupied the other rooms. We separate the two complexes chiefly because Section 13 is oriented differently from the lower complex, because its walls are much broader and stronger, and because the continuous floor level of the lower complex was lower than any pavement in Section 13.

Section 15.—This room was identical in type with Sections 2 and 3, and the walls were built with equal care. The kerpich wall which stood on Foundation 15a had been washed down and had formed a broad kerpich-covered area, repeating the case of Sections 2 and 3 (cf. p. 7). It was difficult to determine whether Section 15 belonged to the complex of Sections 1, 2, and 3 and had simply been built against Wall 13e, or whether it was an annex of Section 13. In either case, Section 15 was somewhat lower than the room or rooms with which it was associated. On the one hand, the stone foundation of Wall 13e was terraced at the points where the walls of Section 15 abutted (Fig. 11). On the other hand, the base of the north wall of Section 2 was .45 above the top of the foundation of Wall 15a (cf. p. 8). That Section 15 was built, in terrace fashion, farther downhill than the rest of the contemporaneous buildings accounts for the fact that it was on the same level as Section 24 in Level 3 (cf. p. 19). There were 2 meters of earth between the base of the west part of Section 15 and the top of the Alişar IV citadel wall.

Section 14.—The pavement bordering Wall 13e in Section 14 was about .20 above the top of Wall 15a and a little below the top of the foundation of Wall 13e (Fig. 11).

Section 20.—Wall 20a was 1 meter high; the other walls bordering Section 20 were .80–.90 high. Wall 20d, .30 high, was superimposed on Wall 20a (cf. p. 8). Walls 20c and 16b were partly hidden below later wall fragments and Pavement 16d. A curved wall cut off the northern corner of Section 20. It may have been a storage bin, for no ashes or charcoal were found.
The wall fragment in Passage 4 (running parallel to Wall 20b) was only one course high and did not extend as deep as Wall 20b. It was probably part of some later structure.

Section 16.—The situation in this corner of Level 2 was obscure. There had been rebuilding, old walls such as 16a and 16b seemed to have been re-used, and short wall fragments without apparent connections were present. Walls 16a and 16b were on the level of Section 20. A wall fragment and a patch of paving, level with these walls, extended beneath Wall 17a (cf. Figs. 5 and 7). Pavement 16d and the base of Wall 16c were level with the tops of Walls 16a and 16b as we found them. A door socket of roughly oval shape with a depression .12 in diameter and .07 deep had been re-used as a pavement slab. It could not have belonged to the doorway in Wall 16c.

Section 17.—The broad wall 17a, still covered with a low kerchief layer, resembled in style the thick kerchief walls of Sections 1, 2, 3, 13, and 15. The top of Wall 17a was only .30 above the upper pavement (16d) in Section 16, but it was .90 above the pavement in Section 17, which seemed to belong to an earlier occupation. The base of Wall 17b and a paved patch southwest of it were about .25 above the pavement in Section 17.

Section 18.—Wall 18a was interlocked with the border wall of Passage 4. On Wall 18b a short fragment of light brown and yellowish brown kerchief was preserved, but only the length (.37) and the height (.10) of the bricks could be determined. The base of this wall was about .30 above that of the opposite border wall of the passage. The broad wall 18c was a typical stone foundation for a kerchief wall (cf. p. 6). Its relation to the other walls of the room was doubtful. Its height was .50; that of the other walls ranged from .70 to .90. A distinct streak of ashes and charcoal directly below the base of Wall 16c indicated the level of the floor. In the west corner there were two fire pots and fragments of a third. The fire pot nearest the corner, .25 high, had a double wall of crude, brittle, light brown earthenware. The inner shell was .035 thick; the outer, .025. Beside this fire pot was a refuse pit filled with ashes and charcoal.

Section 19.—The corner of Wall 18c reaching into this room was only .20 above the floor. The other walls were .60-.100 high. The base of Wall 19a was on the same level as that of Wall 18c, but the type of construction of the two walls was different. In the south wall a fragmentary hand mill had been re-used as a wall stone. The north wall, 19c, had crumbled badly. Its base was level with that of Wall 9a, the upper wall on the opposite side of Passage 4.

Mound A. LEVEL 3

The structures in Level 3 on Mound A (Figs. 12 and 13) were a mass of walls and wall fragments, pavements, refuse pits, and fireplaces. Only a few rooms were well defined, and it was difficult to see coherent structures. The ruins seemed to be those of a small and unimportant settlement. Many walls were very narrow and weak, and their courses were irregular. Some foundations were well preserved, but the walls were not high. Kerchief remains were found.
on two walls only, in contrast to the many broad, well made *kerpich* structures in Level 2. Throughout Stratum V it was difficult to define the differences in levels; on Mound A it was almost impossible to do so in the lower layers which we group as Level 3.

**Section 1.**—Wall 1a, averaging .60 in height, was one of the few well built walls in Level 3. It was built of large stones and had straight edges. The floor on which it stood had the reddish

---

**Fig. 12.—Plan of Level 3 on Mound A. Scale, 1:200**

color of *kerpich* exposed to a strong fire. A streak of soil discolored in the same way extended along the southeast border of the buildings on Level 3 and partly below them. Later it was found to be a burnt *kerpich* layer on top of the Alışar IV citadel wall.\(^{26}\) The rather sharp edge of a stone pile at 1c was level with the base of Wall 1a and bordered a rock-covered area which faded into the rock pile of the Alışar IV citadel wall.\(^{27}\) The base of Wall 1b was .30-.40 higher

---

\(^{26}\) See *OIP* XIX. 225.

\(^{27}\) See plan of Alışar IV citadel, *OIP* XIX. Fig. 277.
than that of Wall 1a. A gap in Wall 1b suggested a doorway. A wall fragment three layers high extended from this wall toward the southwest. Near by lay a large unwrought stone slab. Pavement 1d, level with the base of Wall 1b, extended from that wall to Wall 1e and was interrupted by a refuse pit, 1j, which was .40 deep. The base of Wall 1e was .30-.40 higher than the base of Wall 26b which it abutted. Its north corner extended over the top of Wall 26b. Near the southeast end of Wall 1e there was a fireplace, a flat slab with an upright slab at either end, all blackened by fire. A paved patch, 1g, south of Wall 1e and bordered on the south by Wall 1h, was level with the lower pavement (2a) of Section 2.

Section 2.—There was no level difference between Walls 1e, 2c, and 2d. Wall 2f abutted Wall 1e and was connected with Wall 2c. It appeared that Wall 1e was a house wall, whereas Walls 2c and 2d were passage walls bordering Pavement 2b. This pavement was directly

superimposed on Pavement 2a, which undoubtedly was associated with Wall 2c, an earlier wall underlying Wall 2d.

Section 3.—Wall 3a consisted of one row of small stones, two or three layers high. It stood on the reddish kerpich soil mentioned above. A row of slabs connected this wall with Wall 1b.

Section 4.—Wall 4a, of an older structure, was probably the continuation of Wall 2e, since it lay under Wall 2d. Wall 4b lay below Wall 5b. Pavement 4d seemed to belong to the lower structures. It extended below Wall 4c, and its edge was visible in Section 3. A layer of stones suggesting a wall (4e) bordered Section 4 on the northeast. A small rectangular chamber (4f) adjoined this wall. It may have belonged to either layer, but its walls were built in the same fashion as Wall 5c of the upper sublevel.

Section 5.—The upper sublevel in Section 5 was represented by Walls 5c, 5b, and 2d, and possibly by Walls 5g and 5f. The preserved foundations were low. Wall 5b rested directly on Wall 4b, and the two together were .55 high. Pavement 5e belonged to the upper layer. It was made of rectangular stones averaging .40×.40×.30. Some of these stones had been partly wrought. In all the strata of the mound taken together only a few wrought stones have been found. The bottom of Pavement 5e was .35 above Pavement 5h. The older pavement

FIG. 13.—Plan of Level 3 on Mound A, Showing the Upper Complex (Black, with Pavements Outlined in Black) and the Lower Complex (Hatched). Scale, 1:400
was continued northeast of Sections 4 and 5 and extended beneath a patch of more recent paving slabs between Walls 5c and 7a. Pit 5e had been dug from Level 2 through Level 3, and its bottom was .70 below the edge of Pavement 5h. Fireplace 5i occupied the east corner of the room (Fig. 14). Here the upper stones of Walls 5c and 5h and a narrow row of stones projecting from Wall 5c were blackened, as was the end of Wall 5f.

Section 7.—Pavement 7b, averaging 1.50 in breadth, extended parallel to Wall 7a and sloped downward toward the northeast. Its level was intermediate between the levels of Pavements 5h and 5e, but we attributed it to the lower level because the paving slabs corresponded in size and arrangement to those of Pavement 5h. The southeastern end of Pavement 7b was only .30-.80 above the top of the Alişar IV citadel wall. Wall 7a reached only .05 above the pavement; its entire height was .40. Walls 7c and 7d stood on top of Pavement 7b. Wall 7c extended over the top of Wall 7a.

Fig. 14.—Fireplace 5i in Level 3 on Mound A, from South-Southwest

Section 6.—Walls 6a, 6c, and 6d, and Pavement 6e were contemporaneous. Wall 6b was superimposed on Wall 6c and was visible at the bottom of Level 2. The only upper structures of kerpič on this level were on Walls 6a and 9b. The light yellowish brown bricks of Wall 6a were .10 high. Other dimensions could not be obtained. The wall stood .70 high, including its stone foundation of .35. A small room, 6f, adjoining Wall 6a may have been a latrine, as may other small annexes (e.g., 4f). Two upright slabs .30 high were at the entrance, and the fourth side was bordered by one course of large stones. Wall 6d had crumbled and was only one or two courses high. Pavement 6e adjoined it on the outside and was level with its top as we found it.

Section 8.—This was the only well defined room in the northeastern part of Level 3, but the east wall was entirely missing. It had probably crumbled down the mound slope, which started abruptly 1.50 to the east. The walls were .40-.70 high, and the pavement was .15 above their bases. Wall 8b had been partly destroyed by the digging of a refuse pit at one end of it. This pit extended .30 below the base of the wall. A second pit north of it was only .15 deep.
Section 9.—Only a few wall fragments were preserved here. A pile of rocks, 9d, marked the course of a wall which continued Wall 8a. Walls 9a, 9b, and 9c were situated north of Section 8. On the stone foundation of Wall 9b a few kerchief bricks were preserved. They were a darker brown than the bricks of Wall 6a and were only .07 high. Other dimensions could not be obtained.

Sections 14 and 15.—These two fragmentary enclosures seemed to be part of the older group of structures shown in Figure 13. Walls 14a, 14c, and 14d were of the same sublevel as the older walls in Section 6. Walls 15a and 15c in Section 15 and Walls 13a, 13b, and 14e to the northwest also belonged to this sublevel. At an average the walls of this complex measured only .20–.30 in height. There was a gap in the center of Wall 14a suggesting a doorway. A flat rectangular stone lay in front of it. Two fireplaces deserve notice. Fireplace 14b was made of slabs leaning against Wall 6c. One side of the fireplace was a short, narrow wall abutting Wall 6c. A very thin slab (.02 thick) formed the southwestern border. A circular fireplace, 15b, was inclosed by small stones and slabs (Fig. 15). The highest point of its wall measured .35. A coat of blackened kerchief .02 thick covered the inside of the wall, and a single blackened stone stood in the center. A layer of ashes and charcoal perhaps .05 thick covered the bottom.

The structures in the northwest portion of Level 3 appeared to belong to a coherent group, an upper sublevel of Level 3 (cf. Fig. 13). The complex seems to have consisted of two wings, one on either side of Passage 16. The wing to the southwest included Sections 17–22 and perhaps Sections 23–25. The northeast wing included Sections 12 and 13 and perhaps Sections 10 and 11. The walls were badly oriented, and the preserved foundations were low at most spots. In several rooms only small patches of pavement remained.

Section 10.—Wall 10a was somewhat lower at base than Walls 10b and 10c and Pavement 10d. Nevertheless, Wall 10a was ascribed to Level 2 on account of its construction (cf. p. 11).

Section 11.—Here remains of Pavement 11a, Wall 11b, and rock piles indicating the con-

---

* The stones of Wall 6b, which was built later, were not blackened.
* In Figure 5 Wall 10c is designated as Wall 23c, and Wall 10b as Wall 23b.
timinations of Walls 12c and 12d were the only structures left. Wall 11b was .50 high. Its base was .90 above the floor of a room of Level 4.

Sections 12 and 13.—The doorway between Sections 11 and 12 was marked by straight edges .35 apart. The wall foundations of Section 12 were traceable, and almost the entire floor was paved except the space just inside the door. Little was left of Section 13. A patch of pavement, 13c, indicated the floor level. Wall 16a was directly superimposed on Wall 13a, which belonged to the older complex of Sections 14 and 15.

Section 16.—The pavement of Passage 16 was level with that of the neighboring rooms. The walls were too low to show whether there had been doors from the passage to these rooms. The northwestern part had been destroyed by a structure of Level 2 (probably Wall 22a; cf. p. 11).

Section 17.—The southeast wall of this room was entirely missing, and Wall 17c was hardly traceable. Several pots were found, however, particularly in the vicinity of Fireplace 17d. This fireplace, like most of the others in Level 3, was marked mainly by the blackened wall stones in the corner of the room. Only small patches were left of the pavement which had once covered the floor of this room. Pits 17a and 17b, probably of later date, had been dug through the floor. They were .20 and .50 deep respectively.

Section 18.—The northeast wall of Section 18 had been destroyed by later buildings (cf. Section 16). A paved patch, 18b, and a pile of stones continuing Wall 19a indicated that there had been another room northwest of Section 18.

Section 19.—The occurrence of a number of pottery vessels and the fact that the floor was rather carefully paved suggested that this room was particularly important. It was situated at the edge of the mound top on the margin of the area occupied by the structures of Level 3. Most of Wall 19a had fallen over the mound edge. The southwest wall may have been destroyed during the building of a Level 2 wall, 13e. The pavement as we found it was bordered on the southwest by a row of upright slabs (19b) .10-.30 high. The northwest edge of the pavement was 1.10 above the floor of Level 4. In the northeastern part there was an offset .10 higher than the rest of the pavement. Wall 19c was .40 high. A hole near its east end contained charred remains of a wooden beam about .15 in diameter.

Section 20.—Sections 19 and 20 were somewhat terraced. The face of Wall 20d toward Section 20 was .30 high; that toward Section 19 reached .15 deeper. Walls 20a and 20b had almost disappeared. Wall 20a had been partly destroyed during the construction of Section 13 of Level 2. Wall 20b may have been disturbed during the digging of Pits 20c and 17a. Pit 20c was .55 deep. There may have been a doorway in the northern corner of the room. Remains of a fireplace were marked by some blackened stones in the east corner.

Section 21.—Although relatively well preserved, Walls 21b and 22b were both overhanging toward this room. Both were about .80 high and did not show any openings suggesting doorways. A low wall, 21c, ended with a straight edge .35 before it would have abutted Wall 22b. The straight edge may have been accidental, or perhaps the opening was a doorway. Wall 21a was narrow and weak. A few stones protruding from below its base suggested that it may have stood on an older foundation. Remains of a pavement, flat slabs level with the bases of the walls, lay in the center and in the north corner of the room. Fireplace 21d was a flat slab with an upright slab at one end, the other two sides being the walls of the south corner of the room. The slabs and wall stones were blackened. Probably the rock pile in the western corner was made up of stones fallen from neighboring walls.

Section 22.—A pavement, curved as though by pressure, covered the entire floor. Walls 22a and 22b formed an acute angle. The outer edge of the west end of Wall 22a had disap-
peared in a stone pile. The northeast wall of the room was missing, as was that of Section 23. A low wall, 20 high, separated this section from Section 23.

SECTION 23.—A curved wall, 23a (cf. Wall 25a), was continued by a straight wall, 23b, with a jog where they joined. A few fire-blackened stones and an upright slab indicated the site of Fireplace 23c. Some slabs extending from the base of Wall 23b may have been the remains of a pavement. A large refuse pit, 23d, dug even later than the Level 2 occupation, extended .30 below the floor (the same pit shown in the north corner of Section 6 of Level 2).

SECTION 24.—Only Walls 25b and 21a of this section were actually in Level 3. Wall 24a was .30–.40 above this level. The northwest border of the room as we found it was formed by Wall 15a of Level 2 (cf. p. 12).

SECTION 25.—Wall 25b was in bad condition, but in places two or three layers of stones were preserved, making its position clear. The curved Walls 25a and 23a were unusual. They had a corral-like appearance. Skeleton a X1, probably interred during the early occupation of Level 2, was level with the top of Wall 25a (cf. pp. 9 and 87).

SECTION 26.—The base of Wall 26b was .30–.40 lower than that of Wall 1e (cf. p. 15); its top was only .10 above Pavement 26a. The bases of Walls 25a and 23a were level with Pavement 26a, and their tops reached to a height of .40–.60 above it. Although part of Pavement 26a was visible at the bottom of Level 2 (cf. Fig. 7), we ascribed it to the upper layers of Level 3.

SECTION 27.—Fragments of walls, in some cases merely single rows of stones, and a patch of pavement belonged to this section. They were parts of buildings which had crumbled over the mound edge or had been disturbed by later building activities.

THE FORTRESS COMPLEX ON MOUNDS B, C, AND D

During 1927 a section of an interesting fortress wall had been uncovered on Mound B.\(^*\) In 1929 we carried our excavations deeper in F 14 on Mound B, tested Mound C, and made a rather extensive excavation on Mound D. It appears that Mounds B, C, and D were inclosed by a continuous wall. Along the north and northeast edges of Mound D we excavated particularly strong and well preserved sections of this wall (Fig. 16), with a tower where the two sections met (Fig. 17A). On Mound C we did not strike the fortress wall at all. The excavation of the southern wall on Mound B was not continued to the point where the wall probably turned north, but the turning-point of the wall on Mound D suggests the general plan of the Mound B wall.

The topographical prominence of Mounds B, C, and D (cf. Fig. 2) was due to the presence of the Period V fortress. When the fortress was built, Mounds B, C, and D were one mesa, as indicated by the horizontal plane of the stone foundation and protection wall of Section F I of the wall on Mound D and of the structures uncovered in F 8 and G 8 on Mound C. Even then little drainage gullies may have cut their way down the northwestern slope of the mesa. Later on they became the deep depressions between the mounds, gathering the entire drainage of the main mound and its promontories.

The abrupt outer slopes we found on Mounds B, C, and D originated because a strong, high wall inclosed and surmounted the Period V settlement. On Mound D, for example, the mound surface paralleled the slope of the present top of Section F I of the fortress wall (Fig. 18; cf. Fig. 16). Had there been no settlement on Mounds B, C, and D later than the original occupation of the fortress, the centers of these mounds (over the house ruins) would have been lower than the edges (supported by the strong fortress wall). As it happened, the interior of the fortress was filled with superimposed architectural remains of successive occupations,

\(^*\) See OIP VI 73 ff. and 195 ff.
especially in F 14 and L–M 5. On Mound D, at least, no architecture whatever appeared outside the defense wall. A dark-colored refuse layer, apparently the accumulation of refuse thrown over the wall by the successive occupants, extended from the base of the wall to its top.

The deposit in the fortress complex was not very fertile as compared to the contents of other strata. If the fortress had been destroyed by force, more objects might have been left, but the only traces of destruction noticed were those due to time and weather.

**The Fortress Wall on Mound D**

The topography of the sharp northeast edge of Mound D induced us to select a test square comprising the eastern half of L 5 and the western half of M 5. Here a rather well marked strip of sparse growth, extending from a point about halfway up the slope of Mound A, suggested the site of a fortification wall like that on Mound B. However, instead of a powerful defense wall, we struck first a stone inclosure (Section 1 in Fig. 26) a little below the surface. About .60 below the wall tops of this inclosure a broad band of *kerpich* (2), showing patches with brick marks, extended roughly northwest to southeast. This *kerpich* covered the fortress wall, which was 1.20 below the surface at the southern plot border and .65 below at the northern edge. We dug to the base of the wall in L–M 5, followed its course as shown in Figure 17A, and excavated the structures just inside the wall. That part of the wall which continues Section F I A to the southeast is still unexcavated. Its course is marked by the strip of sparse growth mentioned above, though its present top must be at least 1 meter below the mound surface, to judge by its distance from the surface at the plot wall of L–M 5.

For description we have divided the fortress on Mound D into four main sections. The wall itself was composed of five parts (Fig. 19; cf. Fig. 18): the stone foundation, a; the stone protecting wall, b; the vertical lower *kerpich* section, c; the inclined upper *kerpich* section, d; and the parapet with battlements, e.\(^{31}\) The stone foundation was visible only in Sections F II and F IV where the protecting wall had crumbled off. In the other sections we cut small trenches through the stone protecting wall in front in order to study the foundation and the lowermost *kerpich* courses.

\(^{31}\) The hypothetical reconstruction is based on certain clues and the elimination of certain factors. Probably no reconstructions are absolutely correct, but at least they give an idea of what the original structures may have been.
Fig. 17.—Plan of the Fortress on Mound D, with a Key to Cross-Sections. A.—The Lowest Levels Excavated. B.—The Upper Levels in Sections F III–IV. Scale, 1:200
Fig. 18.—Reconstruction of Sections F I–II of the Fortress Wall on Mound D. Scale, 1:300

Fig. 19.—Diagram of the Fortress Wall on Mound D where Section F I A abuts Section F I B, with Parapet and Battlements Reconstructed. Scale, 1:100

Fig. 20.—Section F I of the Fortress on Mound D, from Southeast
SECTION F I A.—Section F I A extended roughly northwest for a distance of 10.50, where it abutted Section F I B. This critical point was cleared (Fig. 20). The stone foundation, a, of Section F I A was .55 high and composed of stones not higher than .25, whereas the abutting foundation stone of Section F I B (a' in Fig. 19) was .50 high. A foundation so low and built of such relatively small stones was weak, of course, as compared even with a wall of such inconsiderable height as that represented in the reconstruction. However, the foundation had been sunk into the ground, as indicated by the fact that the bottom of the protecting wall reached only to its top.

The protecting wall, b, .80 thick, was built of stones averaging .20 X .10 X .15. The face adjoining the main wall was 1.65 high. The upper part of the outer front was faced for .75 and was doubtless exposed. The lower part, which receded with an irregular front, may have rested on a dirt wall thrown out from the trench which was dug for the foundation, a (Fig. 21). The protecting walls of Sections F I A and F I B were not connected, but left the southeast corner of Section F I B exposed. In spite of this seeming blunder, the corner had not weathered more than the adjoining protected parts.

![Diagram of the Fortress Wall, Showing Scheme of Construction of the Stone Protecting Wall](image1)

![Diagram of the Protecting Walls Where Section F I C Abuts Section F II](image2)

The outer face of the lower kerfick wall, c, in Section F I A was vertical to a height of 1.90 at the point where F I A meets F I B (cf. Fig. 19). On top of the vertical part was a ledge about .15 broad, which extended 3.50 along the face of the wall, becoming narrower and finally disappearing. From this ledge the wall rose, slightly receding, to a second ledge .40 above, where the inclined upper part of the wall (d) started. We cannot help thinking that this arrangement of steps from dirt wall to protecting wall and up to the two ledges was rather inviting for an enemy attacking the fortress (cf. Fig. 20). At the inner face of c (see Fig. 19), 1.70 above the top of the stone foundation, we came upon a .15 offset. It must have been exposed along with the rest of the lower wall section, since its lower side had been blackened by soot in the same manner as the wall faces below and above it.

The upper wall section, d, was inclined at an angle of 16° at the point where it abutted Section F I B. Its breadth (1.50-1.60) was about the same as that of c below. Its height, measured from the first step, was 2.70. The inner face of d was inclined to such an extent that it paralleled the outer face. After sectioning the fortress wall by cutting out a piece 1.50 broad, we saw that the inner offset and the upper ledge on the outer face marked the beginning of the inclined part of the wall (cf. Fig. 19). Below the inclined part was a wedge-shaped section where the brick contours were indistinct, particularly in the part near the inner face. In the
same manner the lowest *kerpich* courses, c, were solidly packed because the weight of the wall had compressed the bricks, though in places fine contour lines could be traced. The bricks in the top part of the wall were loose, showing vertical interstices up to .04 wide, but their horizontal joints were not very well marked. In most cases it appeared that very little mud or none at all had been used between the superimposed layers. The bricks of the inclined part (d) were perfectly staggered.

There is hardly a doubt that the inclined upper part of the wall was originally constructed in this manner. Had the inclination been a mistake of the builders, it could easily have been corrected as soon as noticed. If it were due to the influence of time, the *kerpich* would presumably show cracks at the point where the inclined part starts; but the exterior face is perfectly smooth. If the slope were due to rebuilding after some lapse of time, one would expect the fact to be indicated by some criteria such as different arrangement, color, or measurements of bricks. The success of this construction was shown by its exceptional state of preservation. Having withstood adverse climatic conditions for about 2,500 years (during part of that time protected, of course, by the accumulated *hüyük* deposit), Section F I A stood about 5 meters high when uncovered. Such walls as 1a and 2a, abutting the inner front, helped to support the fortress wall (cf. Fig. 17A).

To judge by the construction of the wall, the height of d could never have been much greater than it was when we uncovered it. At the top of the wall as preserved a row of bricks (.36×.36×.10) extended along the outer edge and formed a shelf .10 higher than the rest of the wall top. They seemed to be less inclined than the rest of the wall front. We assumed tentatively that this row of bricks was the lowermost course of the parapet(?), which may have been about 1 meter high, with crenelation above. The roofs of the houses originally constructed behind the wall were apparently not much below the wall top. During later occupations the roofs must have been flush with the wall top, and they may finally have extended above its level.

**Section F I B.**—This small tower(?) or rectangular offset was 4 meters long and 2.50 broad. It protected a slight angle formed by the wall, which turned somewhat more toward the west at this point (cf. Fig. 17A). The stone foundation (a') and the protecting wall (b') of Section F I B agreed in general with the corresponding features of Section F I A (cf. Fig. 19). Some stones of the foundation were as large as .60×.30. The lowermost stones of the protecting wall reached below the top of the foundation.

At the top of the outer face of c' was a ledge formed by one course of bricks protruding .20. The upper part, d', here less inclined, receded .10 from the edge of the ledge. The space between the ledge and the top of the stone protecting wall below varied from .25 to .40 and was filled with ordinary dirt. It would be reasonable to assume that the ledge had rested on a beam connected with the ends of crosswits, but there were no traces of post holes to verify this assumption. Though the top of the protecting wall may have extended as high as the ledge, only a few scattered stones were found in front of the wall, certainly not enough to justify the assumption that a layer .30-.40 high had crumbled off. On the other hand, the stones may have been carried away by later settlers. The northwest face of Section F I B was vertical from top to bottom. The northerly corner was entirely inclosed by the protecting wall, in contrast to the southeast corner (cf. p. 23).

The top of Section F I B as preserved sloped upward for a distance of 2.20 toward the main wall. The outer edge of the main wall, .40 higher than the southeast end of F I B, sloped downward until it was level with the northwest end of the tower(?). Of the inner wall face of Section F I B little can be said, because our excavation was not continued below the level of the second or third occupation.
SECTION F I C.—After the slight change of direction at Section F I B, the wall continued
for 17 meters in a straight curtain until it abutted Tower F II. The construction of Section
F I C was the same as that of Section F I A. The height of the wall as preserved decreased
steadily toward the northwest, and at the northwest end all of the inclined upper part had dis-
appeared. East of Sections 5 and 7 the front had been washed away, leaving a slope consider-
ably more inclined than that of Section F I A. Section F I C did not interlock with the wall
of Tower F II, but the wall face where they met was well guarded by the stone protecting
walls. The face of the kerpich wall of Section F I C at this point was set back about .30 from
the front of the stone foundation, and the inner stones of the protecting wall rested on the
protruding foundation (Fig. 22).

SECTION F II (SECTION 10; cf. Fig. 17 A).—This section was a tower protecting the north-
east corner of the fortress, where the wall turned west. Its exceptionally strong foundations
suggest that the tower rose above the tops of the abutting curtain walls (cf. Fig. 18). The view
from Mound A was, of course, considerably wider, but from the top of Tower F II even in-
dividual persons could have been seen miles away to the north and east.

Section F II was oriented somewhat more toward the north than was Section F I C. Section
F I C abutted, but did not interlock with, the south wall of the tower. The east wall of the
tower, 6.50 long, protruded beyond the outer edge of Section F I C. The north wall showed
especially good construction in the outer face of its foundation, where well selected large slabs
with one or two courses of small stones above them had been used. Near the northeast corner
there was a heavy, almost rectangular block .60x.50x.35. The west wall, 7.50 long, was
wider than Wall 9a to the south and extended north as well as south of Section F III A. The
foundation stones and some bricks of Section F III A interlocked with those of the tower.
However, the protecting walls left part of the kerpich exposed at this corner. The protruding
corners and the strength of the west and south walls show that the tower as a unit was part
of the fortification system.

The northeast corner of the tower had suffered so much from its low position on the mound
slope that the protecting wall and even the outer rows of the stone foundation had crumbled
downhill. At the inner face the foundation stood at its original height (.55), bearing .15 of
kerpich (Fig. 23). The heights of the other corners, including stone foundations averaging .50
high, were as follows: Corner 10a–10b, 1.50; Corner 10a–9b, 2.20; and Corner 9b–10c, 2.20.

A doorway in Wall 9b, .65 west of Wall 10c, connected Section 9 with the tower. The door-
way was filled with soft dirt, large lumps of kerpich, and some rocks near the top and center
of the opening. No traces of woodwork could be found. The sill apparently consisted of ker-
pich .25 thick.

During our first examination of the walls, all the dark spots were probed. They were found
to be tunnels made by small rodents, with the exception of one hole penetrating Wall 10a
(Fig. 24). Here the black spot seemed at first to be a window, almost a loophole, of semi-oval
form, apparently cut out after the wall had been completed. The lintel was formed by a slab
which did not reach to the inner face of the wall. The sill was a kerpich ledge broader than the
opening; it measured about .80, whereas the “window” was .40 wide and .40 high. At the
inner edge the sill was .15 below the bottom of the “window” and .90 above the top of the
stone foundation of the wall. Close examination showed, however, that the dark soil continued
below the kerpich ledge and that originally, at least, a doorway was situated here.

The top of Wall 10b was overhanging toward the inside of Tower F II (Section 10). The
kerpich courses of Wall 10a were oozing out midway of its height as preserved. In Section 10
we dug to the bases of the walls. The floor, as indicated by the level of a fireplace in the south-
east corner, was about .10–.20 above the tops of the foundations. The fireplace consisted
simply of two fire-blackened stones .60 apart, the space between being filled with a layer of ashes, blackened soil, and kerpich burned yellowish orange. Wall 9b had patches of whitewash blackened by soot from the fireplace.

Section F III.—Section F III A extended slightly south of west for a distance of 12–14 meters. At its west end it formed approximately a right angle with Section F III B, which extended north 1.50 (measured at the outer face) and abutted Section F IV A. The preserved part of Section F III was built in the same manner as Sections F I A and F I C. The wall was not preserved to a height where the beginning of the upper inclined part might be expected. At the west end only ten to twelve courses of bricks were left on the foundation, which at this point was .35–.40 high.

Section F IV.—The flat-topped foundations of Section F IV had the normal height of .35–.50. Their faces were built of rather large stones with flat surfaces, and smaller stones filled the centers. The kerpich wall which once rested on these foundations had almost entirely disappeared. A few courses were preserved on the southern part of Section F IV B and a patch on F IV C.
STRATUM V

Section F IV . A was nearly 6 meters long and may have been longer originally, for its northeast end had crumbled. The outer front of Section F IV B, and even the top of the foundation, had crumbled; but certainly F IV B had protruded beyond F IV . A and F IV . C. In the southeast wall there was an opening .53 high, flush with the paved floor south of it. The floor of this opening was of kerzich. There were no traces of a corresponding opening in the northwest wall. It was difficult to determine the purpose of Section F IV B. Would not the reasonable site for a tower have been farther northeast, at the junction of Sections F IV . A and F III B? The construction of this part of the fortress, including Sections F III B, F IV . A, and F IV B, reminds one of that part of the town wall uncovered in Plots XXIV and XXXV of 1927 (cf. Fig. 186). The fragmentary northeast end of Section F IV . A may correspond to the inclined end of the outer town wall, and F IV B to the narrow gateway connecting the inner and outer walls. Section F IV C (Fig. 25) broke off, after 12.50, in the depression between Mounds C and D. There is hardly a doubt that the wall continued on Mound C and joined the defense wall on Mound B.

### DESCRIPTION OF KERPICH BRICKS IN THE FORTRESS WALL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Wall</th>
<th>Color</th>
<th>Dimensions at Wall Face</th>
<th>Jointa</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>L-M 5</td>
<td>Yellowish brown, gray-brown; some bricks with white limestone particles</td>
<td>103–115 X 345–38</td>
<td>Mostly tight, .005; staggered</td>
<td>In two cases the third dimensioin was found: 38 and .40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 9</td>
<td>Yellowish brown</td>
<td>08–11 X 34–385</td>
<td>005–012; staggered</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9b</td>
<td>Yellowish brown, gray-brown</td>
<td>08–10 X 36–375</td>
<td>005–03; staggered</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10c</td>
<td>Yellowish brown</td>
<td>08–105 X 35–38</td>
<td>Average, .005 (.004–.03); staggered</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10b</td>
<td>Yellowish brown</td>
<td>083–105 X 36–40</td>
<td>Staggered</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10a</td>
<td>Yellowish brown, light gray; one dark gray course</td>
<td>075–12 X 36–37</td>
<td>Staggered but close; often nearly superimposed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### THE BUILDING COMPLEX ON MOUND D

Plots L-M 5, LEVEL 1.—In Level 1 of L-M 5 we uncovered a section of a stone inclosure (Section 1 in Fig. 26) a little below the mound surface. There were two well preserved walls, built of unusually small unwrought stones, irregularly set, the interstices filled with ordinary mud. Large stones were used for the lowest course. Wall 1a had an average height of 1.30. Wall 1b consisted of a foundation .75 in height, carrying a thinner wall .60 high. There was no trace of the northeast wall, which had apparently crumbled over the edge. The southeast wall was hidden under unexcavated territory. Some stones of unknown purpose lay along the northern part of Wall 1b. Neither doors nor windows were visible. The top of the kerzich mass No. 2, covering the fortress wall (cf. p. 20), was level with the top of the foundation of Wall 1b.

Some Period IV sherds were found in Level 1, and also fragments of Period V pottery and some chips of Period VI (presumably Roman) ware. The remains of Level 1 most probably belong to Stratium V, possibly to the beginning of Stratium VI. Had they been later, a larger number of Ališar VI objects would have been found.

---

*OIP VI 180 ff. and 189 ff.*


Plots L–M 5, Level 2.—Parts of Level 2 walls had been used as foundations for Walls 1a and 1b of Level 1. Apparently the Level 2 rooms had been solidly packed with refuse before the Level 1 occupation began. Such walls as may still have protruded were leveled by the later corners.

The complex uncovered in Level 2 consisted of a well defined room (Fig. 27), with neighboring inclosures excavated only in part. The average height of the walls was 1.50, which was also the level difference between Levels 1 and 2. Some wall sections were lower, however, having crumbled off; other parts were overhanging. All the walls were built of *kerpich*, but no stone foundations were visible at this level. The northwest wall had tight, staggered joints.

![Fig. 27.—Level 2 in L–M 5, from Southwest](image)

The northwest part of the room was covered with rather small paving stones, less neatly set than many other pavements uncovered. The stones had been blackened by fire, perhaps accidentally. The fireplace apparently was in the south corner, where a row of three stones bordered a patch covered with typical fire-pot earthenware.

Even when we had cleared Level 2 we had not succeeded in defining accurately the inner face of the fortress wall. To avoid blunders we decided to dig down and to clear the inner face from below, where the brick contours are nearly always more distinct than those in the top layers. The outer face of the inclined part of the fortress wall was clear by the time the excavation had progressed to the second level.

Plots L–M 5, Levels 3a–3b.—In Sections 1 and 2 (Fig. 17A) we penetrated to the bottom level of this complex, Level 3b, which had been occupied by the builders of the fortress wall. In Section 3 we stopped at the bottom of Level 3a. It became clear that some of the Level 2
walls belonged originally to Level 3a and had been re-used during the later occupation. Level 3a, in turn, had re-used walls of Level 3b (Fig. 28).

Sections 1 and 2 had originally formed one enclosure, which probably extended toward the southwest, since no trace of an older wall was preserved below Wall 1b of Level 3a. That Walls 1b and 1c were added on Level 3a was indicated by a considerable difference between their foundation levels and those of Walls 1a, 2a, and the fortress wall (Figs. 28 and 29). In

Section 2 a gap in the *kerp*ich of the southwest wall suggested a doorway, the sill of which was about .40 above the stone foundation.

The difference between Levels 3a and 3b was strikingly indicated by the hearths of the two levels in Section 2. The fireplace of Level 3a was a crude *kerp*ich rectangle, burned black and ocher. Due to its use Wall 2a and the fortress wall were blackened from the Level 3a floor to a height of about .60 below the upper edge of the fortress wall. A fire pot of Level 3b was .80 below the Level 3a fireplace. The base of the Level 3b fire pot was apparently below its floor level, for the floor stratification at Wall 2a was flush with the rim. The pot was made of the usual crude brittle brown earthenware. Some large potsherds which had been laid around it
formed a kind of shell to the pot. One of these sherds was a Period V fragment with brown-red bands on a gray-brown slip.

Some of the walls in Sections 1, 2, and 3 were preserved to a considerable height. The fortress wall was 4.60 high, not including the unexcavated part of the stone foundation. At this height the wall hung over 1.35 toward the inside (cf. Fig. 19). Wall 2a was 4 meters high at its highest point. A layer of mud took the place of the sixth course from the bottom (cf. Wall 4a of Level 2). The height of Wall 1a was 3.30 (stone foundation .60 high). With the superimposed wall of Level 2 it measured 4.80. No change in the size and arrangement of the bricks in the two walls was visible, but there was a setback on the southern face of the wall (cf. Fig. 29) and a corresponding difference in color. The Level 2 wall was composed almost entirely of yellowish brown bricks; the lower wall was of darker kerpich. The fortress wall, Wall 2a, and Wall 1a were the highest we have uncovered at Alishar. Walls 1c and 1b of Level 3a were only 1.20 and 1.40 high. Wall 1c rested simply on the refuse filling of the Level 3b occupation, its base being flush with the bottom of the stone foundation of Wall 1b. There was a mud layer about .04 thick between the fifth and sixth kerpich courses. Whitewash .002 thick was noticed on Wall 1a and on the fortress wall.

Alishar V pottery was associated with the base level of the fortress. A well preserved trough with zigzag patterns in relief (No. b 335, pp. 46-47) was uncovered on the floor of Section 1. The rim of the trough was a little below the top of a possibly older wall protruding somewhat above the Level 3b floor; its bottom was flush with the base of Wall 1a. The situation was paralleled in F 14 on Mound B, where fragments of a similar though cruder trough were associated with the bottom level (3c).

Sections 4-10.—Sections 4-10 of the fortress complex are described consecutively without separate level descriptions, since structures entered on the map have been left in situ, covering parts of the lower levels. It was not our aim to uncover the entire complex of Stratum V during this season. We wanted to trace the course of the important fortress wall and to excavate some enclosures associated with its base in order to determine its period of construction and type of building. For this reason, the excavation stopped in Sections 4-7 at the bottom of Level 2 or a little below. In Sections 8-10 the excavation was carried down to the floor of the original fortress level (3b).

Section 4.—In Section 4 the excavation stopped .90 below the base of Wall 4a (Fig. 30). In contrast to the tight, staggered joints of such walls as 1a, the joints of Wall 4a were not staggered. Solid layers of mud, usually as thick as the kerpich layers, but some only .03 thick, alternated with the kerpich courses. The mud layers were of dark gray refuse which had been mixed with water and chopped straw. Apparently it had been taken from the very spot where the wall was to be built. The mud layers gave to the wall a stability which was achieved elsewhere by staggered joints. That part of Wall 1a belonging to the same level as Wall 4a (Level 2) apparently stopped .20 below the base of Wall 4a, as indicated by a difference in color in the kerpich. The low stone foundation of Wall 4a ran across Wall 4d (of Level 3a or 3b origin). Only the tops of Walls 4d and 4e, which abutted, were visible above the excavation bottom. Wall 4c may have adjoined the inner face of the fortress wall. Its western face had crumbled off. Wall 4b had a low stone foundation, the top of which was flush with the base of Wall 4c. Only the two lowermost courses of bricks could be distinguished. Although the few joints traceable were hardly staggered, there was no mud layer between the brick courses. The inner edge of the fortress wall was poorly defined in Section 4, though its approximate course was indicated by the edges in Sections 1 and 5.

Section 5.—Structural remains corresponding to those in Level 1 of L-M 5 were Walls 5a, 5b, and 5c (Figs. 17,4 and 31). Walls 5a and 5c were rather well built stone walls with straight
fronts, the unwrought stones ranging from fist size to about .40. Between the larger stones of the faces, smaller ones had been used to fill in. It is possible that both walls were high foundations (averaging .90) of *kerpich* walls. Their tops were hardly covered by the surface soil, and the *kerpich* may have crumbled off. Wall 5b was only .30 high. It was covered with a thin layer (about .10) of *kerpich* dirt, which looked more like a floor layer than like the remains of a wall.

Wall 5d (cf. Fig. 29) was attributed to Level 2, though the bottom of the excavation did not reach its base. If it had been built previously, it was certainly re-used during the Level 2 occupation. Only a part of the wall showed clearly marked bricks with well staggered joints, such as those in Wall 1a of Level 2. Wall 5c, of a lower level, reached .45 above the floor. The inner edge of the fortress wall was found to be overhanging here at least as much as it was in L–M 5 (cf. p. 30). Skeleton b X4 was uncovered about 1.50 below the overhanging edge (cf. p. 88). We stopped the excavation 1.45 below the top of Wall 5d and 1.60 below the top of the defense wall.

**Fig. 30.—Cross-Section EF (cf. Fig. 17.4) of the Fortress on Mound D. Scale: 1:200**

**Fig. 31.—Cross-Section GH (cf. Fig. 17.1) of the Fortress on Mound D. Scale: 1:200**

Section 6.—A low *kerpich* wall, 6a, abutting the lower courses of Wall 5a, was found west of Section 5. The entire wall was only .40 high; the foundation, .25. Wall 6a extended across a *kerpich* ledge, 6b (Fig. 31), which was apparently the top of an older wall.

Section 7.—The floor of Level 2 was defined by the position of fire-pot remains in the east corner. The pot, apparently oval in form, was of the usual brittle brown earthenware, blackened by use. A layer of charcoal and ashes .20 thick lay below the potsherds. The excavation bottom was .70 lower. The fire pot was situated .70 farther toward the east than the edge of the fortress wall in Section 5. Apparently in Section 7 the fortress wall had been straightened by cutting during the Level 2 occupation. Wall 5c was continued in Section 7 by an all-*kerpich* wall, 7a, the base of which was flush with that of the stone wall. Wall 8b, re-used during the Level 2 occupation, extended considerably lower.

Somewhat west of the room center and oriented in the same direction as Wall 7a and the fortress wall there was another burial, b X3, about .40 below the floor level.

Sections 8–10.—We believe that in these sections we penetrated to the floor of the fortress complex, corresponding to Level 3b in L–M 5. If this assumption is correct, the inclosures were terraced following the slope of the mound. It is possible that Section 8 should be attributed to Level 3a, for Pavement 8d and the stone foundation of Wall 8e are both considerably above the pavement of Section 9 (cf. Fig. 29). Pavement 8d was rather well made of medium-sized slabs. At this lower level (3a or 3b) Section 8 was smaller than it is shown in Figure 17.1, the southwest wall being on a line with Walls 7a and 9a. In the Level 2 occupation Wall 8a formed the southwest border. Wall 8b, 3.35 high, showed two strata of *kerpich* which differed in color, like those of Wall 1a. The *kerpich* bricks in the lower part of Wall 8b formed an almost solid mass and were darker in color than those in the upper part. An opening in the eastern part of the upper and lighter *kerpich* (the Level 2 wall) may have been a doorway. Flush with
the bottom of the lighter kerchief (at the floor of Level 2) we found an interesting vessel (No. b 415) containing fragments of a Period V banded jar (No. b 416). The base of Wall 8a was .20 higher than the Level 2 part of Wall 8b, apparently being terraced up the slope. It was 1.30 above Pavement 8d. Wall 8a, made entirely of kerchief, was of the same type of construction as Wall 4a, though some mud layers were interrupted by individual bricks. The joints of the brick courses were not staggered. Wall 8c was built on a stone foundation, about .10 of which were visible above Pavement 8d. The ninth row above the foundation was a solid layer of kerchief mud. Darker-colored kerchief in the eastern part of this wall suggested that a doorway may have connected the Level 2 Rooms 8 and 9. The poor preservation, perhaps poor construction, of the wall made this uncertain. The fortress wall overhung in Section 8 as in the sections previously described. Black stains on Wall 8c and on the inner face of the fortress wall showed that a fireplace had been located in the north corner of Section 8.

The pavement in Section 9 probably belonged to Level 3b (cf. p. 34). It was constructed of rather small irregular slabs, tightly fitted. Its southeast edge was straight and about .30 from an old wall under Wall 8c. This stone ledge, parallel to Wall 8c and abutting the foundation of the fortress wall, appeared to be the remainder of a wall which had been replaced by 8c. The relations of Walls 8c and 9a to the paved floor were somewhat doubtful. The stone foundations of the two walls abutted, their bases being about .65 above the pavement and .50 above the tops of the foundations of the fortress wall and of Wall 9b. The situation suggested that both walls were built during an occupation intermediate between the original fortress level and Level 2, that is, corresponding to Level 3a in I–III 5. The well marked recess in Wall 9a (Fig. 17.4) was not a doorway, as we had originally assumed, but possibly indicated that the wall at this point had been added later. Here the stone foundation was only one layer high, in contrast to two or three layers in the rest of the walls. The corner at the offset was apparently constructed of alternating stretchers and headers. Were it not for differences in the widths of the joints, the bricks would be perfectly staggered. Neither here nor in the other walls described did we find traces of woodwork, such as holes for ties. Holes or depressions in the walls had been dug by rodents. Like Section 8, Section 9 had been enlarged during a later occupation. In Level 2 the southwest border of the room was Wall 11b, a continuation of Wall 8a (Fig. 17.1 and B). The fortress wall in Section 9 was low. Its inner face was perpendicular instead of overhanging as in the sections previously described.

Section 10 is the same as Tower F II and has been described in connection with the fortress wall on pages 25–26.

Sections 11–13.—The course of the fortress wall was followed from its turning-point at Section 10 as far west as H 3. South of the fortress wall the ground had a considerable slope upward, where more recent structures had been built on top of the remains associated with the fortress. Sections 11–13 are the upper levels of Sections F III and IV of the fortress (Fig. 17B).

Section 11.—Figure 32 shows the relations of Levels 1 and 2 and the fortress wall in Section 11. Level 1 was represented by Walls 11a and 11d, by a patch of pavement with Wall 11a, and by a grinding-bin, 11c. Walls 11a and 11d, reaching to the mound surface, had suffered badly. Some bricks used in the foundation indicated the course of Wall 11d. The kerchief of Wall 11a started flush with the top of Wall 11b of Level 2. The grinding-bin, 11c, found a little above the few pavement slabs north of Wall 11a, adjoined the foundation of Wall 11a. It consisted of an inclined grinding stone with stones on both sides forming a semicircle.

The difference in levels between Wall 11a of Level 1 and Wall 11b of Level 2 was emphasized by a difference in construction. Wall 11a had well marked bricks with staggered joints. Wall 11b had the alternating mud and brick layers which seem to be typical of Level 2 (cf. Wall 4a). It is quite possible, nevertheless, that Wall 11b and its continuation toward the southeast,
Wall Sa, were re-used during the Level 1 occupation. Wall 11f in Level 2 was built on top of an earlier kerpich wall (14a, Fig. 17.1), its foundation being about 50 below that of Wall 11b. Perching on the western edge of the underlying wall, Wall 11f hung over toward the west to such an extent that its northern end broke down after the dirt supporting it had been removed. The brick measurements of Wall 11f suggest that the upper part of the wall was added at a later date. Bricks of the courses up to 50 above the foundation measured 32.33 in breadth, whereas those above were 37.39 broad. The joints were well staggered and no mud layers were present, in contrast to Wall 11b. Remains of a doorway were found 80 above the top of the foundation of Wall 11f. They consisted of two courses of stones 35 high, apparently elevated above the floor level of the room. The sill was 1 meter long and had a flat slab in the center flanked by rougher stones. Wall 11c was poorly preserved, and its brick contours were hardly visible. Although it abutted Wall 11f, it was clear that the level of its foundation was nearer to that of Wall 11a than to that of Wall 11f. Two connected wall fragments, 11g, occurred south of Pavement 11h. The fortress wall, now 55 below the pavement, was, of course, considerably higher during the Level 2 occupation, when Pavement 11h was laid.

Section 12.—The relation of remains more recent than the original fortress level in Section 12 to the recent levels in Section 11 is not definitely known. Wall 12a (Fig. 17B) may have been of Level 1 origin. Walls 12b, 12c (Fig. 17A), and 12d (Fig. 17B) appeared to belong to Level 2. Wall 12c (Fig. 33) was only about 40 at an average above an older pavement. Wall 12d was built on top of an earlier wall. Walls 12b and 12d, much higher above the fortress level at their southeast ends than at the northwest, illustrated the difference between the horizontal plane of the fortress level and the inclined planes of the later levels. The walls of Section 12 were weak. Some kerpich courses were preserved on foundations which might be called rubble, many stones being about the size of a fist. Walls 12b and 12a, however, had good-sized foundation stones. Wall 12a was supported by one course of stones.

Section 13.—The structural remains of Section 13 (Fig. 17.1 and B) were terraced from the southern plot border to the fortress wall. Highest was a well laid stone pavement of Level 1 origin, 13a, which stood 50 above the top of Wall 13b. Wall 13b, which stood 1.10 high (including a foundation of 3.5) above Pavement 13c, was an ordinary kerpich wall on a rather irregular stone foundation. Walls 13d, 13e, and 13f were contemporaneous and seemed to belong to the second occupation of the fortress. The base of Wall 13f was flush with the top of the foundation of the fortress wall. Later excavation showed that Wall 13e was above Wall 21b of the first occupation and that Wall 13d was superimposed on the southern end of 21b. Walls 13e and 13f were low walls, built of relatively large border stones with smaller stones for filling; Wall 13e was only one layer high. Wall 13d was 80 high; its foundation of upright slabs, averaging .50 high, carried two border rows of stones with ordinary mud between them. It may have supported a kerpich wall originally.

Sections 14–16.—The rooms in the lower levels of the fortress in F III–IV are Sections 14–21 (Fig. 17.4). Walls 14a and 16a (Fig. 34) were built during the second building phase.
within the fortress corresponding to Level 3a in L. M. 5. They had weak stone foundations one or two layers high, the bases of which were flush with the lowest kerpič courses of the fortress wall. The kerpič of Walls 14a and 16a was preserved to a maximum height of 1.20. Whereas the kerpič of Wall 14a was not clearly marked, Wall 16a showed plainly the same construction as Wall 4c—courses of kerpič bricks alternating with solid mud layers.

Wall 15a and Pavement 15b belonged to the first occupation of the fortress. No traces of kerpič were seen on the stone foundation of Wall 15a. Pavement 15b seemed to be continued by Pavement 16b and by the pavement in Section 9 (cf. p. 32). Wall 14a was superimposed on Pavement 16b.

Section 17.—Here the excavation stopped at Pavement 17a, which apparently represented the floor level of the second occupation (corresponding to Level 3a). A millstone of elaborate type, characteristic of Period V, lay on the pavement with its grinding surface turned upward.

Section 18.—A triangular chamber was formed by Walls 18a, 18b (which continued toward the south), and the fortress wall. The base of the foundation of Wall 18a was a little above the top of the foundation of Wall 18b (Fig. 34). Another millstone was found in this chamber.

Section 19.—West of Section 18 there were two direct superpositions: Wall 18b rested partly on Foundation 19a, which in turn was superimposed on Wall 19b. These three walls differed slightly in orientation. A very broad stone foundation, 19c, apparently the remainder of a fortification, was flush with Wall 19a. It could hardly have formed part of the original fortress complex, since its base was .30 above the top of the foundation of the fortress wall where the two met. The cross-section of dark gray soil on top of Wall 19c, as seen at the plot wall, showed no traces of crumbled kerpič. The wall may have been leveled during a later occupation. Two bottle-shaped storage or refuse pits were found. Pit 19d was 1.60 deep, .70 wide at the top, and .40 wide at the bottom. Pit 19e was 1 meter deep, .80 wide at the top, and 1.20 wide at the bottom.

Sections 20 and 21.—Walls 21a and 21b no doubt belonged to the first occupation of the fortress. Their foundations appeared to have been particularly high; that of Wall 21b measured .95. Pit 21c, which expanded slightly at the bottom, extended to a depth of .85 below the base of Wall 21a.

Pavement 21d and the walls of Section 20 (Fig. 35) were contemporaneous and probably more recent than the original occupation of the fortress. Their bases were level with the preserved tops of Walls 21a and 21b; and Wall 13d, which bordered the room containing Pavement 21d, was superimposed on the southern part of Wall 21b. Pavement 21d was well laid; its western part was raised .10 above the rest. The walls of Section 20 were well preserved.

The Structures on Mound C

On Mound C we did not strike the fortress wall. Either it has crumbled downhill or, more probably, it is situated farther down the slope. Above Stratum V in F-G 8 there was only a sterile mound shell about .30 thick. A few terra sigillata sherds and one glazed Byzantine
## STRATUM V

### DESCRIPTION OF KERPICH BRICKS IN THE BUILDING COMPLEX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Wall</th>
<th>Color</th>
<th>Dimensions at Wall Face</th>
<th>Joints</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1a (Level 2)</td>
<td>Light yellowish brown and gray (one layer)</td>
<td>.095× .345</td>
<td>.005–.01; staggered</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1a (Level 3)</td>
<td>Light gray, gray, light brown with limestone particles; some light red-brown</td>
<td>.08–.105× .365–.39</td>
<td>Tight; staggered</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1b</td>
<td>Yellowish brown, grayish white</td>
<td>105–.11× .36–.395</td>
<td>Tight; staggered</td>
<td>Brick marks vague</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1c</td>
<td>Yellowish brown</td>
<td>.08–.10× .35–.40</td>
<td>Loose: .012, .025, .015</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2a</td>
<td>Yellowish brown, gray-brown, gray</td>
<td>.095–.11× .36–.38</td>
<td>005–01; staggered</td>
<td>Height in one case was .07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4a</td>
<td>Light yellowish brown; dark gray mud</td>
<td>.09–.10× .35–.38</td>
<td>004–015</td>
<td>Length at the wall face was mostly .36. The third dimension, where noticed, was .38–.38+(7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4b</td>
<td>Yellowish brown</td>
<td>.08–.115× .355–.37</td>
<td>Average, .01; hardly staggered</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5d</td>
<td></td>
<td>.08–.11× .34–.37</td>
<td>Average, .01; staggered</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7a</td>
<td>Yellowish brown</td>
<td>.095–.10× .32–.375</td>
<td>008–015</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8a</td>
<td>Yellowish brown brick courses alternating with gray mud courses</td>
<td>.09–.11× .35–.365</td>
<td>005–015</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8b</td>
<td>Yellowish brown, light gray, entire courses of light gray bricks between courses of yellowish brown and light gray</td>
<td>.07–.09× .34–.40</td>
<td>001; irregularly staggered</td>
<td>Height in one case was .05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8c</td>
<td>Yellowish brown, gray-brown, with many white limestone particles</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The dimensions were uncertain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9a</td>
<td>Yellowish brown, gray-brown; some bricks with limestone particles</td>
<td>.075–.105× .33–.38</td>
<td>.005, .015, .05</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11a</td>
<td>Light yellowish brown</td>
<td>.08–.10× .34–.37</td>
<td>Average, .01; staggered; clearly marked</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11e</td>
<td>Yellowish brown, gray-brown</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tight</td>
<td>No measurements could be obtained</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11f</td>
<td>Yellowish brown</td>
<td>.085–.095× .32–.39</td>
<td>Average, .01; staggered</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12a</td>
<td>Light yellowish brown with white limestone particles</td>
<td>.075–.09× .31–.36</td>
<td>Average, .01; staggered</td>
<td>The third dimensions, where obtainable, were .34, .35, .375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12c</td>
<td>Light yellowish brown with many small white and yellowish particles</td>
<td>.09–.10× .36–.375</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13b</td>
<td>Yellowish brown, gray, light gray</td>
<td>.08–.10× .35–.37</td>
<td>005–01; tight in places; staggered</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
fragment were mixed with the Stratum V remains. It is a striking fact that the buildings of
the three levels uncovered in F-G S are oriented alike in a general northwest-southeast direc-
tion, that is, along a line connecting the top of Mound A with the center of Mound C (cf. Fig. 1).

Level 1.—In Level 1 (cf. p. 5) we uncovered sections of several enclosures separated by
stone walls averaging .60 in thickness (Fig. 36). One of these enclosures was subdivided into
smaller rooms, Sections 7–9. The walls of these subdivisions evidently belonged to a period
somewhat later than that during which the rest of the complex was constructed, since their
foundations were some .80 higher than the bases of the other walls (Fig. 37). The latrine(?)
stones in Section 9 and the refuse or storage pit in Section 8 belonged to the level of the principal
(earlier) walls.

![Figure 36: Plan of Level 1 in F-G S on Mound C. Scale: 1:200](image1)

Sections 2–4 seemed to be passageways. It was difficult to determine the nature of Sec-
tion 5. Though it was almost too narrow to be a passageway, the walls on either side had
finished stone facings. A doorway seemed to connect Sections 4 and 5.

The stone wall No. 1a was built upon a kerchief wall of Level 2 which had many irregularities.
Because of them, the base of the Level 1 wall varied considerably in level. At the north end
the kerchief rose about .85 above its general top line. Perhaps at this spot a doorway .65 wide
through the stone wall had later been filled up with kerchief. It is possible also that the older
kerchief wall was higher here, and that this section had remained in place when the stone wall
was constructed. The exposed sides of the stones of Wall 1a (of Level 1) graded from larger
(about .20–.35) at the bottom to smaller (about .10–.15) at the top. Both faces of the wall
were smooth, and the core was of smaller stones.

Wall 1b was less well preserved. At its west end .20–.30 of kerchief remained. There was no
gradation in the size of stones from top to bottom, and the faces were not as well finished as
those of Wall 1a. The eastern half of the wall was .60 broad and filled with smaller stones. The western part converged to about .40 at the top.

Wall 3a was as well built as Wall 1a on the other side of Passage 3. It was approximately .65 thick. The stones at the bottom were about .30–.50 long and .20 high; those above the middle were about .15 long and .10 high. The two uppermost courses were built of stones about .20–.25 long and .15 high, separated in places by small stones. The stone courses were regular and the wall faces very smooth. The center of the wall was filled with smaller stones of various sizes, tightly fitted.

The walls of this level were presumably stone foundations of kerpich walls which had disappeared. The construction was everywhere about the same, but the degree of preservation varied. Only one or two courses of some walls were preserved.

Level 2.—With the removal of Level 1, a series of inclosures was uncovered (Figs. 38 and 39) which closely resembled those of the upper level. In fact, the older walls had been used as foundations for the principal walls of Level 1, a phenomenon encountered in all strata of the mound. The grouping of the building units, however, was more pronounced in Level 2 than in the levels above and below. There were three distinct units: the inclosure formed by Sections 7, 8, 9, and 11; that comprising Sections 1, 14, and 15; and that formed by Sections 6 and 13, separated from the others by Passage 2.

The area in Level 2 corresponding to Section 1 of Level 1 was divided into two rooms separated by Passage 14. Passage 14 was connected with Section 15 by a well-defined doorway. The ledge of kerpich appearing below the walls of Section 1, like the wall top below Wall 10a, belonged to an older inclosure and had been re-used in this level. The pavement in Passage 2 was evidently contemporaneous with the stone foundations of Walls 1a, 1b, and 3a.

The Level 2 inclosure in G 8 had the same outline as that formed by Sections 7–9 of Level 1, but the arrangement of its subdivisions (7, 8, 9, and 11) was entirely different. Section 7 had a fireplace. There was an opening in the thin partition of kerpich, 11a, which separated Section 7 from Section 11. Sections 7 and 9 had apparently been connected by a doorway which was later walled up with a single row of bricks. Wall 8a was thick and well constructed, and built entirely of kerpich. It is quite possible that this wall originally joined Wall 11b but was later cut to make an opening between Sections 8 and 11.

The remaining walls were built according to the common style, stone foundations with strong border rows carrying here, as in most cases, the remains of former kerpich structures. The walls of Level 2 were built with less care than most of those above.

Burial b X1 was uncovered in Passage 4.
THE ALISHAR HÜÜK, 1928 29

Level 3.—The lowermost structures uncovered in F–G 8 (Fig. 40) had the same orientation as those above. Walls 1a, 1b, 4b, 5a, 6a, 6b, 8a, 10a, 15a, and 15b of Level 3 supported the corresponding walls of Level 2 (Fig. 37). The walls of Level 3 were in general of much better construction than those of Level 2.

Fig. 39.—Level 2 in F–G 8 on Mound C, from East

In Section 1 blackened patches near the north end of Wall 1a indicated the site of a fireplace. Wall 1b was thinner at its east end, where there was a doorway. A step in the passageway led up to the opening. Although the south edge of a doorway through Wall 15b was easily traced, the north edge could not be definitely determined. Remains of charred woodwork were noticed.
A refuse pit .90 deep was found in Section 15. The walls in the southwest corner of the room were baked and charred, suggesting the proximity of a fireplace. The floor of Section 16 from Wall 15a to the edge of the plot was a solid mass of kerpich.

Section 4 was apparently entered from Passage 2.

The large enclosure in G 8 was divided into Sections 8 and 12. Section 8 contained some large stone equipment, including a mill. Only the stone foundation of Wall 8b remained. It belonged to the same level as the foundations of Walls 3a and 8a. In the southwest corner of Section 12 the wall (8c) was burnt and blackened, and the floor showed traces of fire. No fireplace built of stone was found in Level 3.

Some walls of Level 3 were found to be of later date than the original complex. These were the upper parts of Walls 1a, 1b, 10a, 10b, 15b, and 13a. Wall 4c and the lower parts of Walls 4a and 6b were of an earlier date, perhaps carrying through from Level 4, which is still unexcavated.

### DESCRIPTION OF KERPICH BRICKS IN STRATUM V ON MOUND C

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Wall</th>
<th>Color</th>
<th>Wall Thickness</th>
<th>Dimensions at Wall Face</th>
<th>Joints</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1a</td>
<td>Gray, light yellowish grey</td>
<td>.07 × .35-37</td>
<td>.02; black</td>
<td>005; black</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3a</td>
<td>Yellowish brown</td>
<td>.58</td>
<td>.08-09 × 35</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper 4b</td>
<td>Light gray, dark gray, some light reddish yellow</td>
<td>.64</td>
<td>.07-085 × 35-40</td>
<td></td>
<td>In two cases the third dimension was obtained: 21 and .43. The wall was plastered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower 4b</td>
<td>Light yellow, with limestone particles</td>
<td>.64</td>
<td>.08-10 × 32-38</td>
<td>.005-01; black</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5a</td>
<td>Light yellow, with limestone particles</td>
<td>.35</td>
<td>.07-085 × 34-36</td>
<td>.005-01; black</td>
<td>The third dimension was .35, the thickness of the wall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6a</td>
<td>Very light gray at top; darker gray at bottom</td>
<td>About .45</td>
<td>.08-10 × 35-40</td>
<td>.01; dark gray</td>
<td>One brick was .18 long at the wall face; another .27. The third dimension was .45, the thickness of the wall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8a</td>
<td>Light and dark gray with limestone particles</td>
<td>.45</td>
<td>.09 × 38</td>
<td>.005</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper 10a</td>
<td>Dark gray, light gray</td>
<td>.35</td>
<td>.09 × 35-39</td>
<td>.005-01; black</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower 10a</td>
<td>Light grayish brown</td>
<td>.35</td>
<td>.07-10 × 34-37</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper 10b</td>
<td>Light yellow, light gray</td>
<td>.55</td>
<td>.07 × 35-37</td>
<td>Tight</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower 10b</td>
<td>Dark gray, light yellowish gray, with limestone particles</td>
<td>.095 × 36-38</td>
<td>Tight</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12a</td>
<td>Reddish brown, light and dark gray</td>
<td>.63</td>
<td>.08-09 × 36-37</td>
<td></td>
<td>The third dimension was 27-.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15a</td>
<td>Light gray, dark gray, with limestone particles</td>
<td>.07-09 × 20 and .37-42</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Plot F 14 on Mound B

In 1927 we followed the course of the fortress wall on Mound B. The upper part of the second tower and some later building layers were uncovered in the area of F 14. Walls of

---


---

---
THE ALİŞAR HÜYÜK, 1928–29

Level 1 were directly superimposed on top of the fortress wall, which was evidently no longer used for defense. It is possible that the upper layer of Level 2 also was added after the fortress period (at the beginning of Period VI); for a coin of Philip Arrhidaeus\(^\text{27}\) (323–316 B.C.), found in Plot 13\(^\text{38}\) at about this depth, may have belonged to either the upper layer of Level 2 or the lowest layer of Level 1. Level 1 in F 14 contained remains of Period VI, including some coins of the 4th century A.D. The pottery may prove a help in correlating these levels more accurately with historical periods. The elaborately decorated vessel No. 184\(^\text{39}\) was found 1.55 from the surface; Vessels 155 and 231\(^\text{40}\) were of more recent date. Most of Level 2 and Levels 3a, 3b, and 3c were sublevels within the fortress wall, which must have been in use for a very long time.

In order to determine those remains associated with the base of the fortress wall and thereby to determine the period of its construction, we decided in 1929 to section a square inside the fortress and north of the tower. It was clear that the tops of certain kerpich walls at the floor of Level 2 belonged to the underlying level. They may have been re-used during the Level 2 occupation, for there were paved patches of Level 2 origin bordered by the tops of Level 3 walls. Penetrating deeper, we uncovered the Level 3 walls. The situation was complicated by the presence of three sublevels (3a, 3b, and 3c). There had been rebuilding, subdividing of large inclosures by addition of walls above the original floor level, and re-using of the upper sections of earlier walls. The situation is best illustrated by the plans of the sublevels (Figs. 41 and 42), showing the successive building phases.\(^\text{41}\) As on Mound D, Alişar V pottery was associated with the base of the fortress wall (Level 3c).

POTTERY

The Alişar V pottery seems to be wheelmade throughout, though doubtful cases occur. Form, paste, and surface treatment are often inadequate guides in attributing vessels to this period, though some forms may be considered typical for Alişar V (e.g., Pitchers a 669:16, a 467, and a 669:12). The decoration is the feature which distinguishes Alişar IV from Alişar V pottery. In most cases we should not yet be able to distinguish plain sherds of the two periods.

Several styles of decoration were noticed, which may or may not be contemporaneous in part. The most typical decoration of the Alişar V pottery as a whole is a simple band design. Some elaborate animal patterns also occur, but the stags of Alişar IV design have disappeared. Concentric rings persist, though they are much larger than the majority of these elements in Alişar IV patterns. Bird and plant patterns, almost entirely absent from earlier vessels, are relatively frequent on Alişar V vessels. Some winged quadrupeds with human heads resemble Mesopotamian lamassé. During the late phase of this period black sherds with metallic luster and incised or painted decorations occur, apparently Aegean imports of about 400 B.C. and later. In addition, relief ornamentation in zigzag patterns seems to be characteristic of Alişar V, though this type may persist as late as the Roman period. Considering the Alişar V pottery as a whole, we may state that the decoration tends to become simpler than the average Alişar IV designs, though some vessels are decorated more elaborately.

The following vessel forms were found in Stratum V: painted bowls, pitcher, and jars; incised pitchers; a “trough” with relief ornamentation; and plain plates, bowls, zoöomorphic vessel, bottles, vessels with perforated bottoms, jars, and lamps.

\(^{27}\) No. 267, \textit{OIP VII} 54.  \(^{39}\) \textit{Ibid.} pp. 84 and 256 and frontispiece.

\(^{38}\) \textit{OIP VI} 83.  \(^{40}\) \textit{Ibid.} pp. 84 and 253 f.

\(^{41}\) Detailed descriptions of all these excavated structures are in our records, but are omitted here because the remains in F 14 are analogous to those of the extensive fortress complex on Mound D which has been described in detail above.
**Fig. 41.**—Plans of F 14 on Mound B, Showing Relations of Levels: 1. Level 1 (black) and Level 2 (black-bordered); B. Level 3a (black) and Level 3b (black-bordered); C. Level 3c (black) and Assumed Courses of Level 3c Walls Replaced by Walls of Level 3b (black-bordered). Scale, 1:200

**Fig. 42.**—North-South Cross-Section of F 14. Scale, 1:200

**Vessels with Painted Decoration**

The fragments of Bowl 3278 (frontispiece) appeared in the upper layer (0–1.10 deep) of Plot XXIX of 1927 at the foot of the main mound. It is a shallow bowl .051 high. The bottom is pressed upward and forms a hollow hemisphere. The paste is light brown and medium to fine.

*Vessels, like all other specimens obtained in Stratum V, are arranged within their subdivisions according to their find-spots (cf. p. 5). Unless otherwise stated, the vessels described are wheelmade.*
THE ALISHAR HÜYÜK, 1928–29

The interior is light brown, the exterior a little darker and smooth. The exterior is painted with simple bands, alternating dark brown and red-brown. The elaborate design of the interior, also in dark brown and red-brown, is shown clearly in the illustration. We found the center and nearly all the fragments of the upper pair of animals. Of the lower pair, only the piece bearing the sun symbol with the front part of one animal was found. The rest of the design has been reconstructed.

Decorated bowls must have been very rare during Period V. The specimens available have the appearance of imported wares rather than homemade products. A few bowl sherds are shown in Plate II A.

Pitcher b 664 (Fig. 43; cf. Plate I A) occurred in Y 7, 1.10 below the surface and about .20 below the base level of a wall attributed to the Roman occupation. A ledge separates the body from the neck, which merges into a clover-leaf orifice. The paste is light brown and medium to fine. The interior is light red-brown and somewhat rough. The exterior is light brown and smooth, almost polished. The decoration in red-brown and dark brown is applied on a grayish white panel which is interrupted by the handle. A red-brown zigzag band with open corners is bordered by dark brown lines. Crosshatched triangles in dark brown are used as fill patterns, and a red-brown zigzag line between two dark brown lines incloses the panel. Some terra sigillata sherds and some fragments of banded Alișar V ware and even some Alișar IV sherds were mixed in the find-layer. Panel decoration, however, is found on some Alișar V jars (e.g., Fig. 45 and No. b 2594 in Fig. 84).

Jar a 511 (Fig. 44) was at the base of Wall 9a inside Passage 4 of Level 2 on Mound A (cf. p. 9). We may attribute it to the lower complex. This fragmentary jar, approximately .51 high, had two vertical handles. The lower half of the exterior surface is light gray-brown; the upper half, brown-red. On the preserved upper portion are two large triangles with light background, decorated with concentric rings. Between the large triangles is a smaller, plain triangle.

No. a 518 (frontispiece) was found in M 12, Level 2–3, below Pavement 13b of Level 2. The rim has a broad flat top, somewhat T-shaped, but expanding farther toward the exterior. The
vessel had a wide orifice and rather straight sides. Its point of greatest diameter was a little below the neck. A hole for a repair tie is near the rim. The fragment has a medium paste with gray core and reddish surface. Small stone particles are present. The interior is reddish, with a brown-red slip on the upper part. The smooth, almost polished, exterior is coated with a brown-red slip on which a white panel was applied. The design in brown-red and grayish black is clearly shown in the painting. One winged quadruped (possibly Persian; cf. No. a 824, Fig. 46) faces another of which only the feet are preserved.

Fragment a 669:13\(^4\) (Fig. 45) occurred on the floor of Section 17 of Level 3 in M 12. It is .113 high. Part of the clover-leaf orifice, with a "button" on the rim, is preserved. The paste

![Fig. 44.—Decorated Jar. Scale, 1:5](image)

is medium, gray at the core and light brown toward the surfaces. The interior and the smooth exterior are light brown. A white panel on the exterior bears the decoration in dark brown and brown-red. The upper row of the design consists of lentices alternating with lozenges. The second row is like the border of No. a 518 (see frontispiece). Below it are the ends of antlers(?), painted brown-red with dark brown borders. The "button" on the rim is coated white and decorated with crossed dark brown and red-brown lines in a dark brown circle.

No. a 824 (Fig. 46) occurred in M 12, Level 3-4. It is a fragment (.16 high) of a large jar, showing traces of a clover-leaf orifice. The paste is medium and red-brown. The interior surface is red-brown. On the exterior neck a patch of brown-red slip is visible. Presumably the entire exterior was coated in the same way. The decoration in dark brown and red-brown (somewhat lustrous in part) was applied on light grayish white panels. It consists of a neck

---

\(^4\) Fragment a 642, found in N 13, Level 3-4, resembles No. a 669:13 and may belong to Period V, although it was ascribed to Period IV. See OIP XIX 242
design of "buds" and undulating lines and a body design of two human-headed, winged quadrupeds separated by a star. Only the front part of the figure at left is preserved; it shows a human head in profile, with a three-pointed crown, a queue, and a long, pointed beard. The headdress of the figure at right is more elaborate; the interstices between the points are alternately dark brown and red-brown. The winged body is similar to that on No. a 518 (frontispiece). The dark brown four-lobed figure above its posterior part is filled with red-brown dots. Vertical bands of lozenges separate the figures from the elaborate star pattern. The star has twelve points, variously decorated. An oblique cross is painted over it.

No. b 36:112 (Fig. 46) was found during the removal of Levels 3a–3c in F 14 on Mound B. It has a medium, light red-brown paste, a brownish buff exterior, and a buff interior. The decoration is brown-red. The pattern consists of two rows of broad leaves, their stems attached

to border lines. Between the allover pattern and the upper fracture are an undulating line and a straight line.

Vessel b 416 (Fig. 47; cf. Plate I B) occurred in Level 2 of Section 8 on Mound D (K 3), and its fragments were inside Jar b 415 (cf. p. 32). The paste is medium and light brown. The interior is light brown, and the exterior is coated with a light gray-brown slip. The decoration, typical of many Ališar V vessels, consists of three simple brown-red bands, perhaps applied while the vessel was being turned on the wheel. The color is not uniform; but the bands are composed of lines of lighter and darker shades, a frequent phenomenon on the banded vessels and sherds of Period V.

No. b 887 (Fig. 48) was found in X 19 at a depth of 3.80. This pot fragment has a medium, light brown paste. Both exterior and interior are light brown; the exterior is smooth. The decoration consists of brown-red bands bordered by gray-black lines. A row of plants (?) in gray black is painted between two of the upper bands. In spite of its association with earlier wares, particularly those of Ališar II, we tentatively attribute this vessel to Ališar V on account of its decoration.

Bottle 332 (cf. p. 49) is decorated with two pairs of narrow red bands.

The collection of sherds of Ališar V painted jars includes fragments with banded decoration (Plates II B–IV), intricate animal designs (Plate V), bird patterns (Plates VI–VII A), plant motives (Plates VII B–VIII), and large concentric rings and other geometrical designs (Plate IX).  

VESSELS WITH INCISED ORNAMENTATION

Pitcher (?) a 168 (Fig. 49) occurred in Section 13 of Level 2. It is .15 high. Its paste is medium and reddish. The interior is light brown and rough; the exterior, light brown and smooth. Two irregular incised lines border a band of red-washed triangles alternating with triangles filled with small triangular depressions. Traces of red wash are visible at the broken base.

Pitcher a 669:16 (Fig. 49) was found in M 12 on the floor of Section 22 of Level 3. Its paste is medium to fine and light brown. Its exterior surface is light brown and polished. A simple ornament of vertical and oblique lines is incised on the front.

Sherd b 746:2 (Fig. 50), found in J 3 at the base level of the Ališar V fortress wall, may be part of an Ališar V vessel. It is light gray-brown and was “honey-combed” with a thin tube.

---

* Some bowl sherds, not recognized as such, may be contained in this series.
* The sherds are arranged according to patterns, disregarding the find-spots.
Single sherds of imported Aegean vessels occurred consistently in the upper deposit of Stratum V. We must, therefore, consider them contemporaneous with the last level or sublevels occupied during this period. Those illustrated in Plate XA were obtained in 1927.

The incised gray sherds shown in Plate XA may or may not have had the same origin as the black sherds.

**Fig. 49.—Jar and Pitcher with Incised Ornamentation. Scale, about 1:2**

**Fig. 50.—Incised Sherd. Scale, 1:2**

**Fig. 51.—Trough with Relief Ornamentation. Scale, 1:12**

**VESSELS WITH RELIEF ORNAMENTATION**

Trough b 335 (Fig. 51; cf. Plate 1B), an excellent example of relief ornamentation, was set in the floor of Level 3b in L 5 (cf. p. 30). At each end there is a horizontal handle with two pairs of incisions. Two old fractures had been repaired by means of ties (lead?), five pairs of

---

**See OIP VI 252 f.** Though we formerly defined this type of ornamentation as Roman, the present vessel indicates that the type was known during pre-Roman times.
holes for repairing being present. The trough was apparently handmade, of medium, light
brown paste. Its exterior and upper interior are coated with a light gray wash, light brown and
light buff in places. The lower interior is light red-brown. The relief ornamentation of zigzag
bands is shown clearly in Figure 51. Some fragments of a vessel with identical ornamentation
were uncovered in the base level of the fortress in F 14. Fragments of similar style occurred
as high as Stratum VI. For other sherds with relief ornamentation see Plate XB.

PLAIN VESSELS

The plates illustrated both occurred in the fortress complex, on Mounds B and D respectively. We found fragments of plates, however, on Mound A.

No. 561 (Fig. 52), from Plot 23 of 1927, 1 meter deep, is a typical plate, with stand and broad rim. The rim diameter is .274. The vessel has a medium, light brown paste and a light brown,

somewhat rough, surface. No wheel marks are visible on this vessel, nor on most others of its type.

Plate 274 (not illustrated), found in Plot 13 of 1927 is a little below the level of Coin 267, has a rim diameter of .25. Only half of the bowl-shaped body is preserved. There was most probably a foot such as that of Plate 561. The paste is medium and reddish brown. Both sides are smooth, almost polished, and coated with a red-brown slip containing some mica.

Plate b 784 (Fig. 53) occurred in H 3 at a depth of 1 meter. There were late and early Ališar V remains in the find-layer and a few Ališar VI sherds. The broad rim is squared off at the edge. The paste is medium and light brown. A brown-red wash or slip covers the light brown surface on both sides of the rim. This plate shows wheel marks, in contrast to other vessels of the same type.

Bowl a 114 (Fig. 54) occurred in Section 19 of Level 2. It has a flat bottom and incurved rim. The paste is medium with a gray core. The surface is light brown and smooth. There are three pairs of holes for repair ties, also one hole in the center of the bottom.

*a GIP VI 83.
THE ALISHAR HÜYÜK, 1928–29

Bowls a 163, a 165, and a 1054 were found in Section 19 of Level 3 on Mound A. No. a 163 (Fig. 54) has a slightly concave bottom. The paste is medium and reddish. The surfaces are crackled, but the upper interior is smooth. The bottom of No. a 165 (not illustrated) is flat. The bowl has a medium, light brown paste. Both surfaces are crackled and coated with a gray, somewhat greenish, slip, light brown in places. No. a 1054 (not illustrated) has a flat bottom and a medium to fine paste with gray core and smooth, light brown surfaces.

Bowl b 835 (Fig. 55; cf. Plate IA) stood about .20 above the excavation bottom in Section 8 on Mound D (K 3). It is similar in form to the bowls from Mound A just described. Its medium paste is light brown. The surface is light gray-brown and porous.

![Fig. 55.—Plain Bowls. Scale, 1:4](image)

No. b 450 (Plate IA), found in Level 3a–3b in F 14, also resembles the Mound A bowls in form. Small stone particles are visible in the medium, light brown paste. A light gray slip covers the rather smooth surface. There is little doubt that the vessel is wheelmade, though no wheel marks are visible.

Bowl b 49 (Fig. 55; cf. Plate IA), from Level 3a–3b of F 14, has a short, solid foot and an elaborate rim. The paste is light brown and medium. The surface is blackened in places. The interior is rough, small stone particles of the paste cropping out.

Three pitchers almost identical in form were found in the upper sublevel of Level 3 on Mound A. They represent a definitely Alişar V type of vessel. No. a 669:16 was described on page 45. No. a 467 (Fig. 56) was in Section 18 in M 11. It is .075 high without the handle.
The bottom has a small, shallow depression. The paste is fine and light brown. The interior is rough; the exterior, almost polished. No. a 068:12 (Fig. 56) occurred in Section 23 in M 12. It is .113 high without the handle. The paste is medium to fine and light brown. The exterior, somewhat darker than that of the preceding vessel, is polished.

Vessel a 519 (Fig. 57) was found in X 13 directly below Section 16 of the lower complex of Level 2. Seen from the top, the body is elliptical and suggests that of a duck. The front is pointed below the tubular neck, and there is a short tubular spout at the posterior end. The handle was on the top of the vessel. The pot has a medium, light grayish brown paste. Both surfaces are light brown, and the exterior is smooth. The vessel shows no wheel marks and was presumably handmade.

Bottle 332 (Fig. 58) was found in the tower room in F 14 (Plot 12 of 1927) at a depth of 1.90 below the preserved top of the fortress wall. It is .075 high. The paste is fine and light brown. The smooth, yellowish brown surface is decorated with two pairs of narrow red bands on the upper body and neck. Bottles of similar shape have been attributed to the Roman period.40

Bottle a 1061 (Fig. 59) was found in L 13 in a refuse pit of Level 3 origin which extended as deep as Sections 11–12 of Level 4 (Stratum IV). The vessel is .23 high. The foot was probably solid.41 The handle has lengthwise grooves. The rim has an offset on the interior, the neck diameter being half as wide as that of the lip. The paste is medium to fine and light brown. The exterior is smooth, whereas the interior of the body shows deep wheel marks.

Two peculiar pots (Fig. 60) were found below the floor of Section 19 in O 12. They may belong either to the lower complex of Level 2 or to Level 3. The pointed bottoms of both vessels are perforated, making their purpose problematical. No. a 314 has a medium paste with brown core and lighter surfaces. Its smooth exterior is light brown with darker stains. The paste of No. a 315 is light brown throughout. This vessel bears a light gray slip on a porous surface.

Small jar No. a 470 (Fig. 61) was on the floor of Section 17 of Level 3 in M 12. Two small horizontal handles at opposite sides of the body are somewhat ear-shaped, each with an aperture only large enough to admit a cord. The jar has a fine light brown paste and a light brown surface. The exterior is very smooth.

---

40 See OIP VI 84.
41 Ibid. pp. 251 f.
42 Cf. Bottle 510, described in OIP VI 251.
THE ALISHAR HÜYÜK, 1928–29

Fig. 59.—Bottle. Scale, 1:2

Fig. 60.—Jars with Perforated Bottoms. Scale, 1:4

Fig. 61.—Small Jars. Scale, about 1:2
Jar a 480 (Fig. 61) was found in Pit 20c (M 12), which may have been dug during either the Level 2 or the Level 3 occupation. It had only one handle, which rose above the lip. The bottom is flat and slightly concave. The medium paste is dark gray. The light brown surface, showing some mica, is almost entirely blackened by fire. The bottom, however, is hardly discolored.

Jar b 451 (Fig. 62; cf. Plate 1A) occurred in Level 3a 3b of F 14. It may have had two handles, but only one is preserved. This bears the impression of a finger tip at the lower end. The medium paste is light brown toward the interior of the vessel, gray toward the exterior. The surface is brown with reddish shades. The rubbing tool, probably a stone, left marks on the exterior. The bottom and the side opposite the handle are blackened by use over fire.

Jar b 168 (Fig. 62; cf. Plate 1A) was found in Level 2 of G 8. Its paste is medium and light grayish brown. The exterior is largely blackened by fire.

A well constructed jar, No. b 415 (Fig. 63; cf. Plate 1B), was uncovered in Level 2 of Section 8 on Mound D (K 9). The vessel is .58 high. The bottom had been broken and mended with white, chalky material; and there are two holes for repairing, one on each side of an old fracture. The paste is medium to fine with light brown center and reddish surfaces. The lower body and the interior are light brown with brownish buff shades. The rest is coated with a brown-red wash or slip, almost purplish in parts. The fragments of Jar b 416, painted with the typical band decoration of Alisar V, were inside this vessel (cf. p. 32).

Jar a 164 (Fig. 64) was associated with Vessels a 134, a 163, a 165, and Lamp a 127 on the floor of Section 19 of Level 3 on Mound A. The jar is .45 high at present. There were probably two handles and a small flat bottom. The paste is medium with light brown center and red-brown surfaces. The exterior is coated with a light gray, almost whitish, slip. The interior is light brown.

A storage jar, No. a 134 (Fig. 64), stood in a small depression of Section 19 of Level 3 on Mound A, separated from the rest of the room by a series of upright slabs. Its rim was about flush with the floor. The jar, .502 high, may have been used for storing water or grain. The rim has a broad flat top (.037 broad). The bottom is somewhat concave. The paste is medium and light brown with small stone particles. The surface is light brown.

Nearly all of the lamps found in Stratum V were associated with Level 3 on Mound A. No. a 152 (Fig. 65) was in the refuse above Section 19 of Level 3 and may be of Level 2 origin. The cup-shaped vessel (.062 high) is handmade, as are all the lamps. It has a very thick, irregular
wall, and the bottom is flat and irregular. A medium, gray paste was used. The rough surface is apparently fire-blackened.

No. a 463 (Fig. 65) was on the floor of Section 19 of Level 3 (Mound A). The long sides are straight and diverge somewhat toward the top. Seen from above, the shape is trapezoid with rounded corners. One end narrows into a blackened spout (wick spout?). The paste is medium with a gray core. The surface is rough, light brown, reddish, and gray. There is some mica on the exterior.

No. a 127 (Fig. 65), from the floor of Section 19 of Level 3 (Mound A), may have been used as a lamp. It is .156-.168 across. A low rim is raised above the upper surface, which is divided into an oval depression, with a small fire-blackened spout, and a crescent-shaped de-
pression shallower than the first. The foot is a solid square with a cut-out rectangle at each side. The paste is medium and light brown. The surface is rough and has gray, grayish black, and light brown shades.

Lamp a 466 (Fig. 66) was in the southeast part of Section 17 of Level 3. The vessel is .113 high. Above the fragmentary solid foot there is an oval ring of clay ornamented with small lumps of clay which were applied secondarily along the edge. The body spreads from the ring upward and is ornamented with vertical grooves. The rounded rectangular top has a shallow, fire-blackened depression. The paste is medium and grayish black. The surface is coarse.

Lamp a 198 (Fig. 66) was found in refuse 1 meter below the surface of the north slope of Mound A. The find-level corresponded approximately to the level of the walls of Section 10 (cf. p. 17). On a solid body with square base and paneled sides is a shallow, bowl-shaped container, blackened all over. The vessel has a medium, grayish green paste. The surface is coarse, light brown and grayish black.
THE ALISHAR HÜYÜK, 1928–29

MISCELLANEOUS OBJECTS

The Alişar V loom weights have trapezoid sides, in contrast to the oval shape of earlier loom weights. The series obtained on Mound A includes those shown in Figure 67: No. a 84 from Level 2; No. a 493 from Level 2–3; and Nos. a 759, a 699, and a 1103 from Level 3–4. Nearly all these weights have been fired and show shades of brown, red-brown, and yellowish brown. No. a 759 is unfired, crude, and gray; it is apparently plant-tempered.

Loom weights found elsewhere are shown in Figure 68. No. b 75 (G 8, Level 1) has an un-
usually large perforation and an irregular shape. No. b 201 (G 8, Level 2) is well fired, with a light red-brown surface. No. b 497 (H 5, Level 1) is rougher and light gray. No. b 876 was found in R 6 at a depth of 1.50–1.73. We attributed this specimen to Alisar V on account of its form. It is well fired and light brown.

Clay Disk b 214 (Fig. 69), though found in Stratum V on Mound C (G 8, Level 2), is not a typical Alisar V object. It resembles closely the "cakes" occurring in great numbers in Stratum I. It is a gray oval disk with small oval figures impressed on one flat surface.

Rings of pottery and clay, like those present in most strata of the mound, are also shown in Figure 69. No. b 199 (G 8, Level 2) is fired and grayish brown. No. b 881 (K 3, Level 3) is unbaked, crude, and gray.

Pottery figurines and fragments of zoomorphic vessels are described on pages 59–63.

![Fig. 69.—Clay "Cake" and Rings of Clay and Pottery. Scale, 1:2](image)

**SPINDLE WHORLS**

**POTTERY**

Again the relatively inconspicuous whorls appear as important chronological clues. The typical pottery whorl of Alisar V is truncated biconical. It is found in all sublevels of the stratum.

In addition, the following forms occur on Mound A: conical, globular, semiglobular, oval, discoid, and tubular. No. a 357 from Level 2–32 (Fig. 71) and Nos. a 408 and a 476 from Level 3 (Fig. 72) are intrusive concavo-convex whorls of Alisar III make. The illustrations (Figs. 70–73) are arranged according to levels and give a fairly good idea of the relative frequency of the whorl shapes. Many whorls, particularly those of the typical shape, are smooth or polished; but crude, irregular whorls also occur. Gray and grayish black are the most common colors; but brown, light brown, and red-brown are frequent.

In Stratum V on Mounds B, C, and D a similar series of whorls was found. For illustration a type collection has been selected (Fig. 74) which includes truncated biconical, No. b 81 (L 5, depth .50) and No. b 375 (L 5, Level 3b), two specimens which illustrate the uniformity of this whorl type during all building phases of the fortress; truncated conoid, No. b 559 (I 3, Level 2–3); convexly biconoid, No. b 23 (F 14, Level 3); globular, No. b 174 (F 8, Level 1–2); semiglobular, No. b 253 (L 4, Level 1, outside of fortress wall); oval, No. b 560 (G–H 4, depth 1.20–1.50); discoid, No. b 113 (M 5, Level 1–2); tubular, No. b 200 (G 8, Level 2); and cartwheel-shaped, No. b 178 (F 14, Level 1–2).

22 The system of numbering levels has been described on page 5.
THE ALISHAR HÜYÜK, 1928–29

Fig. 70.—Pottery Spindle Whorls from Level 2 on Mound A. Scale, 2:5

Fig. 71.—Pottery Spindle Whorls from Level 2-3 on Mound A. Scale, 2:5

Fig. 72.—Pottery Spindle Whorls from Level 3 on Mound A. Scale, about 2:5
FIG. 73.—Pottery Spindle Whorls from Level 3-4 on Mound A. Scale, about 2:5

FIG. 74.—Pottery Spindle Whorls from Mounds B, C, and D. Top and Side Views. Scale, 1:2
STONE

The typical stone whorl of Alişar V is truncated conical, either plain or ornamented with incisions encircling the side and often the base. In addition, biconoid, globular, semiglobular, oval, and discoid whorls occur on Mound A. The collection from Mound A (Figs. 75–78) is arranged according to the scheme of the pottery whorls in order to show the uniformity of

![Stone Whorls](image)

**Fig. 75.**—Stone Spindle Whorls from Level 2 on Mound A. Scale, 3:5

![Stone Whorls](image)

**Fig. 76.**—Stone Spindle Whorls from Level 2–3 on Mound A. Scale, 3:5

the principal type and the relative frequency of the various shapes in each level. The material is serpentine as a rule, but limestone(?) also is used. The colors are black, gray, light gray, grayish green, purplish brown, and bluish white. No. a 469 from Level 3 (Fig. 77) is made of a soft, brittle, white substance. Whorl a 359 (Fig. 75), with cross-shaped incisions, though found in Level 2, is, of course, an intrusive specimen from Stratum I.\(^\text{58}\)

\(^{58}\) See *OIP* XIX 50.
The situation in the fortress complex parallels that on Mound A rather accurately, except for the lack of some individual whorl shapes. The series of typical ornamented whorls in Figure 79 includes No. b 62 (F 8, Level 1), with one circle on the base; No. b 211 (F 8, Level 2, low), one circle on the base; No. b 310 (F 8, Level 3), concave plain base; No. b 324 (G 8, Level 3), two circles on the base; and No. b 496 (H 5–6, Level 1), two circles on the base. No. b 872, with two circles on the base, was found among Period VI objects at a depth of 1.50–1.75 in R 6.

The series of typical plain whorls (Fig. 79) includes No. b 162 (G 8, Level 2, high); Nos. b 316, b 369, and b 319 (F 8, Level 3); No. b 541 (I 3, Level 1); and No. b 209 (L 4, Level 1).

**Fig. 77.—STONE SPINDLE WHORLS FROM LEVEL 3 ON MOUND A. SCALE, 3:5**

**Fig. 78.—STONE SPINDLE WHORLS FROM LEVEL 3–4 ON MOUND A. SCALE, 3:5**

**FIGURINES**

Only a few figurines were found in Stratum V. No. b 143 (Fig. 80), a well executed bronze(?), figurine of a dog, was discovered during the removal of Level 1 in G 8. It appears to be solid. After cleaning, the collar and ribs show plainly.

No. a 191 (Fig. 81), a pottery fragment found in Alişar V–VI refuse from Mound A, represents part of the head of a quadruped(?). The muzzle is dark brown, the rest yellowish white. It measures .042×.032×.025. No. a 249 (Fig. 81) was found in dump soil from the top of

---

\(^{14}\) The system of numbering levels has been described on page 3.
FIG. 79.—Stone Spindle Whorls from Mounds C and D and from R 6. Top and Side Views. Actual Size

FIG. 80.—Bronze (?) Figurine of a Dog. Actual Size

FIG. 81.—Figurines of Pottery and Stone
Mound A (Alisar V-VI refuse). This corroded stone figurine represents a quadruped (lion?) on a pedestal. Its dimensions are .07 × .037 × .0485.

No. a 648 (Fig. 82), found in O 12 at a depth of less than 1 meter, is an unfired clay object resembling a shoe with upturned toe. Its dimensions are .06 × .035 × .045.

No. a 71 (Fig. 83), found in Level 2-3 refuse from Mound A, is a bone pendant in the form of a bird (cf. No. b 409). It is .0035 thick.

No. a 70 (Fig. 83), from mixed Alisar V and VI refuse in O 11, is a well executed Egyptian eye amulet .004 thick. The frit base is white; the eye design, applied in relief, is dark green.

No. a 541 (Fig. 83), a fragment of an Egyptian eye amulet, was found in Level 3 of M 13. It is .0045 thick and is perforated through its long axis. The material is light green frit. No. a 767 (Fig. 83), similar in form and material to No. a 541, was found during the removal of the walls of Level 3 in M 11. It is .0035 thick.

No. a 9 (Fig. 84), a fragment of an oddly shaped angular vessel, was .20 below the surface in O 13, above Section 18. The handle is modeled in the form of a ram(?) with thick horns. The eyes were secondarily attached. The paste is medium and reddish. The exterior is coated with an irregular gray wash or slip on which brown-red and gray-black decoration was applied.

**Fig. 82—Shoe Figurine of Clay**

**Fig. 83—A Bone Pendant and Eye Amulets of Frit. Actual Size**

Brown-red and gray-black dashes alternate on the horns, and gray-black circles inclose the eyes. Near the lower edge of the sherd is a plant design with leaves and a bud. The specimen is unique and may have been imported. According to the find-spot it may be somewhat more recent than Period V

Sherd b 2504 (Fig. 84) comes from a layer 0-.40 deep in J 33. The head of an animal in low relief served as a handle. The paste is medium with light gray core and light brown surface covered with a brown-red slip. Light buff panels are decorated with dark brown lines. The upper edge of a decorated panel is visible at the fracture. Since Vessel b 2542 of Alisar IV was found at about the same depth in this plot, the present specimen may possibly belong to Stratum IV, though we are inclined to consider it an Alisar V object on account of its panel decoration.

No. b 2 (Fig. 84), a fragment of a zoömorphie vessel, was low in Level 2 of F 14. It seems to represent a horse, though the head is rather short. The ears, originally erect, are broken. The chest merges into the broken legs. Between the legs is a perforated protuberance, apparently a spout. The gray paste is coarse to medium, with stone particles. The surface is gray and brown. The exterior is smooth where it has not been corroded.

Sherd b 106 (Fig. 85), found high in Level 2 of G 8, has a medium, gray paste. The interior is grayish brown. The exterior is painted brown and creamy white. The relief ornamentation (.006 high) shows the posterior parts of two quadrupeds (oxen?). The animal in front is brown, whereas the legs of the animal behind and almost hidden by it are painted white. What ap-

---

The object numbered a 767 in OIP XIX 55 is really No. 1944, described in OIP VII 38.
THE ALISHAR HÜYÜK, 1928–29

Fig. 84.—Vessel handles and a spout in animal form. Scale, 1:2

Fig. 85.—Sherd with relief ornamentation. Actual size
pears to be the end of the tail of the first animal may represent some other object continued beyond the fracture. The joints are marked by knobs.

Sherd b 2277 (Fig. 86) may belong to Alisar VI rather than to Alisar V, since the find-layer in DD-EE 10 showed remains of both periods. The light brown paste is coarse to medium and contains small stone particles. The surface is light brown with some red-brown patches. The relief ornamentation, representing two oxen under a yoke attached to a cart pole, is interesting. Although the animals are viewed from above, their legs show laterally.
SEALS

The collection of seals from Stratum V (Fig. 87) is small. It consists of stamp seals, made of serpentine and rock crystal, and of one seal impression on clay.

No. a 184 from Level 2§ on Mound A is a serpentine stamp seal with a pattern resembling those of Period III. The distance from its find-spot to the top of Stratum III is too great to permit the assumption that the object migrated to Stratum V because of building activities etc. Perhaps it was found and re-used during the later period. On the other hand, the pattern may have persisted from Period III. No. a 40, from Level 2 on Mound A, is of serpentine. Two cross-shaped incisions occur a little above the base of the seal, which bears a bird(?) pattern. No. a 507 (M 12, Level 2–3) is a truncated cone of serpentine, with an unfinished perforation. The base is slightly convex and shows traces of a design.

No. a 671 (M 13, Level 3–4) may be either a seal or an amulet. The black serpentine disk is horizontally perforated. On one side is represented a highly conventionalized animal with a branch(?) above it. On the other side there seems to be a bird above a similar animal. No. a 779 (N 12, Level 3, low) is a scaraboid of rock crystal, perforated through its long axis. The pattern represents a crouching winged sphinx with a high headdress (cf. Vessels a 518 and a 824).

§ The system of numbering levels has been described on page 5.
STRATUM V

We were surprised to find a Sassanian seal, No. a 724, in Level 3-4 of M 13. Almost the only explanation of its occurrence about 2 meters below the point where it would be expected to appear is the possibility that it was carried down by the digging of a pit. This serpentine stamp seal has a large perforation through its compressed sides. There are traces of patterns on the back(?) and on the oval sealing base.

No. a 86, associated with the top refuse of Stratum V in M 12, is a clay bulla bearing the impression of a stamp seal. The pattern shows a double twist encircling faint hieroglyphs.

No. b 372 (F S, Level 3), the only stamp seal found in the fortress complex, is of grayish brown serpentine with polished surface. Two crossed lines are irregularly incised on the slightly oval sealing base.

METAL OBJECTS

Many types of Ališar V metal objects are known to us from preceding periods. Spindle-shaped points (including small arrow points), spatulate points, bracelets, rings, and pins of bronze or copper persist from the earliest periods. The arrowhead of Stratum IV is continued,

though somewhat modified, and new types appear. A long awl-shaped object seems to be characteristic for Ališar V. An extremely puzzling phenomenon is the almost total absence of the needle, frequent in Strata II and IV. The fibula, which appeared first in Stratum IV, or perhaps in Stratum III, is continued and elaborated in Stratum V.

A few lead rings of the type first employed by the Ališar II people and some lead repair accessories were found.

Iron objects seem to increase in number. Weapon heads closely resembling Ališar IV specimens form a large percentage of the iron objects. Blades are somewhat modified from Ališar IV forms. The battle(?)-ax appears for the first time. Rings include some finger rings with bezels.

BRONZE OR COPPER

Large spindle-shaped points (Fig. 88), persisting since Period I, occurred in the fortress complex on Mounds C and D only. No. b 832 (K 3, Level 2-3) is .004 square at the point of greatest expansion. No. b 561 (G-H 4, depth 1.20-1.50) is .004 square in cross-section, and

FIG. 88.—SPINDLE-SHAPED POINTS OF BRONZE OR COPPER. SCALE, 2:3

\[ \text{\footnotesize \textsuperscript{a} Cf. H. H. von der Osten, "The Ancient Seals from the Near East in the Metropolitan Museum," Art Bulletin XIII, No. 2 (1931), pp. 10 f.} \]

\[ \text{\footnotesize \textsuperscript{b} The system of numbering levels has been described on page 5.} \]
No. b 279 (F–G 8, Level 2–3) is .006 square. No. b 833 (K 3, Level 2–3) has a circular cross-section .0035 in diameter. Others have circular or rectangular cross-sections.

Small spindle-shaped points (Fig. 88) were found both on Mound A and in the fortress complex. They may have been used as arrowheads, though they were well adapted for various other uses also. Nos. a 4 and a 199 are from Level 2 on Mound A. Others from Level 2 and from Level 3–4 are of the same type. No. b 142, from Level 2 in L 5, is .0025 square. No. b 323 (G 8, Level 3) is rectangular in cross-section (.0025 × .0035). No. a 706, from Level 3 on Mound A, is a point with one spatulate end.

In Stratum IV the arrowhead became an important “index fossil.” The head with fluted triangular point and socket, which appeared first in Stratum IV, persists in the lower layers of Stratum V on Mound A. The points of this type found in Stratum V are somewhat broader than those of Stratum IV. Nos. a 782 and a 827, found high in Level 3–4, represent this type (Fig. 89). No. a 804 from Level 3 has a straight-sided triangular cross-section. In Level 2 on Mound A we found a new type of arrowhead with a socket and one barb. Nos. a 339 and a 225 (Fig. 89) are good examples of this type. Arrowhead b 48, identical in form, was found on Mound B (F 14, Level 2–3). Another new type of arrowhead, represented by No. a 380 (Level 2–3 on Mound A), has a thin lanceolate blade with a central rib and a socket. In addition to these three types, spindle-shaped points may have been used as arrowheads.

Nos. a 83 (M 12, .30–1.00 below the surface, late Alişar V), a 763 (N 13, Level 2–3), and a 461 (M 12, Level 2–3) are spatulate tools (Fig. 90).

We are uncertain about the use of the characteristic awl-shaped objects (Fig. 91) found on Mounds C and D. Some may have been awls. Others may have been knitting or weaving tools or the like. No. b 69 (G 8, floor of Level 1) has one round, tapering end; incised lines encircle the opposite end, which is broken. No. b 490 (K 3, Level 1, late Alişar V) is the longest specimen preserved. It is plain and has one rounded and one spoon-shaped end. No. b 414 (K 3, Level 2) has one rounded point and one spatulate end. No. b 962 (I 3, base level of the fortress) has one rounded, tapering end; the other end is broken off beyond the ornamentation.

No. a 486 (Fig. 91), found in Level 2–3 on Mound A, is .098 long and .003 in diameter. Although it has an eye, its size suggests that it was used as an awl, not as a needle.

---

39 Two similar arrowheads (Nos. K 41 and K 59) with barbs and one (No. K 73) without barb were associated with the stratum of the original builders of the city on Kerkenes Dağ. Two specimens of the fluted triangular (apparently older, but persisting) type also (Nos. K 64 and K 87) were found there. See AJSL XLV (1928/29) 269–70.
STRATUM V

The puzzling lack of bronze or copper needles has been mentioned. We are inclined to consider the two specimens found on Mound A as intrusive, since no needles appeared in the fortress complex on Mounds B, C, and D. No. a 59 (Fig. 91) was associated with refuse above the floor of Level 2 in M 13. This would seem to indicate that it may be of Alishar VI (presumably Roman) origin, but needles of bronze or copper were absent from Stratum VI also. No. a 661 (.075 long) was in Level 3–4, though its find-spot was closer to the Level 3 floor.

![Fig. 91.—Awl-shaped objects and needles of bronze or copper. Scale, 2:3](image1)

![Fig. 92.—Bracelet and rings of bronze or copper. About actual size](image2)

No. a 280 (Fig. 92), from Level 2 of O 13, is a plain open bracelet. Rings a 82 and a 90, found high in Level 2 (perhaps Alishar VI), and a 299, from Level 2 on Mound A, may have been used as ear pendants (Fig. 92). Nos. a 437 and a 452, from Level 3 on Mound A, are presumably finger rings. They seem to be plain, though ornamentation may be hidden below the oxide. Ring b 321 (F 8, Level 3) is heavily oxidized. There seems to be a fragment of a second ring attached to it. No. b 257 (M 4, Level 1, outside the fortress wall) is plain with somewhat overlapping ends.

60 We have found no needles of other materials. It is hard to believe that if there had been any iron needles they would have corroded to such an extent as to leave no traces.
Fibulae (Fig. 93) like those of Stratum IV, with roughly triangular or roughly semicircular bows, some with ornamental grooves at either end, were found in Levels 3 and 3–4 on Mound A. Examples are Nos. a 556 and a 794 from Level 3 and a 863, a 702, and a 787 from Level 3–4. No. a 803, found in Level 3, represents a more elaborate clasp type which is continued in Level 2. The bow is divided into sections of various forms with pleasing effect.\(^4\) Nos. a 14 and a 22 of this elaborate type are tentatively attributed to Level 2, though they were found in refuse mixed with Alişar VI remains. A plain fibula, No. a 207, was found in Alişar V–VI refuse. Fibula b 79 from Mound B (F 14, Level 3) has rectangular protuberances on a round bow and is, therefore, related to the elaborate type.

Pins are, as usual, classified according to head form. There are only two new types, those with ring-shaped and with elaborately beveled heads. Head types found on Mound A are represented by the following examples (Fig. 94): globular, No. a 528 (Level 3); elliptical, No. a 798 (Level 3); conical, No. a 440 (Level 3); discoid, No. a 264 (Level 2); plano-convex, No. a 438 (Level 3) with ornamental grooves below the head and No. a 8 (Level 2, high); coiled, Nos. a 805 and a 503 (Level 3); pyramidal, No. a 120 (Level 2); and elaborately beveled, No. a 306 (Level 2).

\(^4\) Cf. the elaborate bronze (?) fibula from Kerkenes Dağ, *AJSN* XLV 270–71.
The following head forms were encountered in the fortress complex on Mounds B, C, and D (Fig. 95): semi-globular, Nos. b 234 (L 4, Level 1 2, outside the fortress wall) and b 917 (L 3, Level 1 2); concavely discoid, No. b 528 (J 3, depth 0–1.00, no Roman sherds); star-shaped, No. b 176 (F 14, Level 1 2), with diamond-shaped cross-section of shaft (.002 X .003) and a lanceolate point; plano-convex, No. b 212 (F G 8, Level 2 3); and ring-shaped, Nos. b 339 (L 3, Level 1, high) and b 204 (M 5, Level 2 3). No. b 339 has grooves below the head and a spatulate point. No. b 204 measures .0055 X .0015 where it is flattened below the head.

In Level 2 on Mound A we found the following miscellaneous objects (Fig. 96): No. a 3, a small disk or lid; No. a 704, a band fragment; No. a 192, a double tube formed by rolling up both ends of a band; No. a 338, a fragment of a tube; No. a 281 (Level 2, low), a hairpin(?); No. a 67, a double hook; and No. a 368 (Level 2-3), a fragment of a discoid object suggesting a belt clasp. No. a 834, perhaps the boss of a shield, was in Level 3-4.

Miscellaneous objects from Mounds B, C, and D (Fig. 97) include No. b 271 (F 14, Level 3c), a crescent with diamond-shaped cross-section, tapering toward the points; No. b 197 (G 8, Level 2), a ring with oval cross-section (.004 X .007) and three projections; No. b 186 (F G 8, Level 2), a triangular flat object with the head bent to form a hook; No. b 300 (F 8, Level 2-3), a flanged, semiglobular object with pairs of perforations on opposite sides of the flange (total height .01); and No. b 251 (L 5, Level 3), a fragment of a horse’s bit(?).

A bronze or copper dog figurine, No. b 143, has been described on page 59.
THE ALISHAR HÜYÜK, 1928–29

LEAD

No. a 177 (Fig. 98), a fragmentary ring, of the type first used by the Alişar II people, was the only lead object found in Level 2 on Mound A. Nos. a 538 and a 600 are similar lead rings from Level 3–4. Nos. a 836 and a 685 (both from Level 3–4 refuse) are fragments of repair ties. No lead objects were discovered in Stratum V on Mounds B, C, or D, although pairs of holes in several vessels found there indicate the use of repair ties.

IRON

A common type of iron weapon head in Stratum V is the spindle-shaped point. Examples from Mound A (Fig. 99) are Nos. a 328 and a 321 from Level 2, No. a 762 from Level 2–3, and Nos. a 850, a 774, a 847, and a 238 from Level 3–4. On Mounds B, C, and D the spindle-shaped point was the most common type. Examples (Fig. 100) are No. b 220 (F 14, Level 3c), .006 square in cross-section; Nos. b 274 (F 14, Level 3c), b 76 (G 8, Level 1, floor), and b 322 (F 8, Level 3), each .007 square(?); and No. b 918 (K 3, Level 3). No. b 918 is particularly interesting because charred remains of its wooden shaft are preserved. These indicate, as was reasonable to assume, that the spindle-shaped points were driven into the shaft as far as the maximum cross-section. The end of the shaft of No. b 918 is .035 from the end of the iron point, and the specimen is .008 square at that spot.

A second type of weapon head is a long or short, more or less lanceolate blade with a tang. Points of this type found on Mound A (Fig. 101) are No. a 324 (Level 2, high), No. a 397 (Level 2), Nos. a 400 and a 796 (Level 3), Nos. a 254 and a 297 (Level 3–4), and Nos. a 820 and a 713 (Level 3–4, low). No. a 1135 (Level 2–3) has a short ovate blade and a long tang.
Weapon points with similar blades from Mounds B, C, and D (Fig. 102) include No. b 144 (G 8, Level 1 2), with a short blade and a long round projection on the tang; No. b 370 (F 8, Level 3); and No. b 236 (I 4, Level 2). No. b 206 (not illustrated), found high in Level 1 of I 4, is .356 long with a relatively short blade and a tang with rectangular cross-section approximately .008 X .011. No. b 177 (not illustrated), from Level 1 2 in F 14, seems to be the tang (.006 X .008?) of a similar blade.

Two new types of weapon points (Fig. 103) appear in Level 2 on Mound A. One, a long spearhead with socket, is illustrated by Nos. a 141 and a 445. No. b 325 (G 8, Level 3) is a socket fragment of such a point, with remains of wood inside. The other type, represented by Nos. a 375 and a 1147, is an arrow- or spearhead which has a thin diamond-shaped blade and a slender tang. However, several features speak for attributing this type to Stratum VI. No. a 375 was found in dump soil from Mound A with mixed Alişar V–VI remains, and No. a 1147 was found on the mound slope in O 12 in a layer containing terra sigillata fragments. Certainly the objects are not earlier than the late phase of Stratum V. The lack of oxidation and the total difference in form also suggest the later period.

Traces of such flanges were repeatedly noticed on the iron spearheads and arrowheads of Stratum V, but in many cases it was uncertain whether they were of oxide or were parts of the original tang.

Two almost identical arrowheads (Nos. K 58 and K 86) were found on Kerkenes Dağ (AJSL XLI 269–70). Their find-spots suggest that they were used by the original builders of the town, but they may be intrusive from the later (Roman?) stratum.
Blades a 61a and a 317 (Fig. 104) were found in Level 2 on Mound A. It would seem that the cutting edges were at the convex sides of these blades. Blades a 817 and a 885 were found in Level 3–4. The better preserved specimen, No. a 817, has the cutting edge at the concave side of the blade. The handle end is rectangular. Four specimens from Mounds B, C, and D are illustrated in Figure 105. No. b 287 (F 14, Level 3–4) is a blade(?) fragment. No. b 187 (F 8, Level 2) has the cutting edge at the concave side of the blade. A fragment of horn(?) found with this object and illustrated with it may be part of the handle. No. b 126 (L 5, Level 1–2) is an unusually broad oblong blade(?), apparently double-edged. It is .005 thick. No. b 878 (K 3, Level 3) is a double-edged fragment with a blunt end.
As far as we know, the iron ax (Fig. 106) appears in Stratum V for the first time at Alisar, although No. a 879 was slightly below Level 3 on Mound A. No. b 315 was found in Level 3 of F 8. The cross-section of its central portion is .0135 × .0075. No. b 445 was in Level 2 of L 4. The cross-section of its central part is .022 × .012. The ax was probably inserted horizontally into a handle. Nos. a 879 and b 445 may have been used as battle-axes, whereas No. b 315 is too small and light to be effective.

No. a 308 (not illustrated), the only iron ring found in Stratum V on Mound A, was high in Level 2. It is a finger ring with an expanding bezel too much oxidized to show a possible design. The finger rings shown in Figure 107 were discovered on Mounds B and D. No. b 275 was found in Level 3c of F 14. No. b 404 (K 3, Level 2) has an oblong bezel .012 long. No. b 411 (K 2, Level 3), with a bezel .025 × .03, has the appearance of a seal ring. No. b 410 (K 2, base of fortress wall, outside) has a slightly expanding bezel.

Knucklebone a 265 (see Fig. 129), with a piece of iron wire attached. Pin a 303 with globular head, and Tweezers a 208 (not illustrated), heavily oxidized, were found in Level 2 on Mound A. No. a 383 (Fig. 108), a fragment of horn with an iron head, and Knucklebone a 462 (see Fig. 129), holding a piece of iron wire, were found in Level 3. Miscellaneous objects from Mounds B and C are shown in Figure 109. No. b 25 (F 14, Level 3), .005 thick, has two broken points. No. b 273 (F 14, Level 3c) has two projections near one end. No. b 303 (G 8, Level 2–3) may be a distorted point. No. b 193 (F 8, Level 3), a double hook .009 in diameter, may also be a distorted point.

GOLD

The find-spot of No. b 1 (Fig. 110), the only piece of gold from Stratum V, was directly west of the west border of F 14 at a depth corresponding approximately to that of Level 1–2 (above the fortress). The specimen is oval, very thin, and perforated at each end.

STONE OBJECTS

Stone objects are much less likely to change in style than are many other features of the material culture; hence they must be used with caution as chronological criteria. The mace-heads are of a type persisting since Stratum I. Flake knives, celts, polishing stones, pestles,
and small polished stones cannot be distinguished from those of the earliest periods. Whetstones are identical with those from Strata II, III, and IV; and "miniature hammers" are identical with those found in Strata I and III. The Alişar V molds could occur in any stratum, and the same is true for many beads. Stone vessels,\(^\text{64}\) an advanced type of mill, a die, and some bead shapes are the only new forms found in Stratum V. Of these only the mill may be considered an "index fossil."

Fragment of stone vessels are illustrated in Figures 111–12. No. a 698 (Mound A, Level 2),\(^\text{65}\) made of steatite, measures \(0.08 \times 0.052 \times 0.0085\). The interior is plain and polished; the exterior, fluted. The preserved handle fragment has three perforations. No. a 830 (Mound A, Level 3–4) is a highly polished bottom fragment of a steatite vessel. It measures \(0.0695 \times 0.044 \times 0.007\). No. b 573 (F–G 8, Level 1) is apparently the base of a small vessel of polished grayish green serpentine. The foot is solid but concave. No. b 574 (F–G 8, Level 2–3) is of dark green and bluish green stone, highly polished. On a well made ring bottom are incised concentric rings with a centered dot.

\(^{64}\) One somewhat earlier stone vessel (No. a 1065), associated with the intermediate level between Strata IV and V, was described in OIP XIX 273.

\(^{65}\) The system of numbering levels has been described on page 5.
Two fragmentary maceheads found in Stratum V on Mound A may be intrusive. No. a 816 (not illustrated), found high in Level 3–4, is discolored and cracked, apparently by heat. Its conical perforation is .043 high. No. a 1132 (Level 3) is apparently a fragment of a globular macehead with tubular perforation (Fig. 113). No maceheads were found in Stratum V on Mounds B, C, or D.

![Figure 113. Stone Macehead, Flakes, and Celts. Scale, 1:2](image)

Some or all of the flakes (Fig. 113) found on Mound A may be intrusive from Stratum IV, since none was definitely associated with Level 2. We found no flakes on Mounds B, C, or D. Flake a 246, of yellowish chalcedony, and No. a 487, of dark brown quartzite(?), were found in Level 2–3. No. a 813, a brown chalcedony flake, was in Level 3–4. An obsidian fragment, No. a 187, was in Alişar V refuse mixed with some Alişar IV remains.

* But compare No. b 224 (Fig. 115), which may be an unfinished macehead.
Celts (Fig. 113) were found on Mound A only. No. a 273 (Section 6 in Level 2) is of black serpentine with rather sharp cutting edge. No. a 524 (Section 24 in Level 3) is of greenish serpentine, polished in part. We have no doubt that these objects were made during Period V.

Whetstones were frequent in all sections and sublevels of Stratum V. The material is mainly sandstone and slate. Two unperforated specimens, Nos. a 793 and a 569, were found in Level 3–4 on Mound A (Fig. 114). The following whetstones of the usual perforated type were found on Mound A: high in Level 2, Nos. a 649 and a 145; in Level 2–3, Nos. a 130 and a 214; in Level 3, Nos. a 243, well worn by use, a 483, and a 117; in Level 3–4, Nos. a 657 and a 766. In F 14 on Mound B we found No. b 131 (Level 3, low), with its broad sides and parts of its narrow ones polished by use, and No. b 286 (Level 3c) with all surfaces polished. No. b 72, from the floor of Level 1 in G 8, is polished all over by use. On Mound D we found No. b 141 (L 5, Level 1–2), with two perforations (one at each end) in different planes, No. b 377 (K 2, base level), with almost square cross-section at the center of the length, and No. b 546 (I 3, Level 1–2), with oval cross-section, in contrast to the common rectangular or square section.

No. b 643 (Fig. 115) from I 5, Level 3, is a common type of polishing stone, used, apparently, during all periods at the mound. It is roughly oval and polished by use. No. b 644 (L 5, Level 3) is of light grayish white quartzite(?), smooth and globular, with one flattened spot. It may be a hammerstone. No. b 224 (L 4, Level 1) is a highly polished circular object of diorite with a polished depression at the center of either face. It may be a polishing stone for some special purpose or an unfinished macehead.

The advanced type of mill shown in Figure 116 is at present an "index fossil" for Stratum V. In the center of one side of a roughly rectangular rock is a rectangular depression, becoming conoid toward the base, where there is a somewhat irregular hole. The central depression is connected with two sides of the mill by grooves, one of which is either deeply incised at the end or perforated. The opposite face of the mill, usually somewhat convex, is the grinding surface. The device was presumably employed as follows: The top part of the mill (that here illustrated) rested on a stationary plain millstone with a concave grinding surface. A stick with a pin was fitted into the grooves, the pin being inserted into the hole or incision in one groove. When grain was poured into the central depression, the hole in the bottom admitted only a

---

Fig. 113.—Miscellaneous Stone Objects. Scale, 1:2

---

67 Cf. OIP VI 112.
small amount to the space between the grinding surfaces. The amount to be ground at one time could be increased by raising the upper millstone. The stone is heavy, and one would assume that an animal (or a slave?) was employed to rotate the upper part.

Pestle a 316 (Fig. 117) was found in Level 2 on Mound A. It is somewhat bell-shaped and highly polished. No. a 11 from Level 2-3 is also polished.

Mold b 284 (.85 long), found low in Level 3c of F 14, is of grayish green serpentine(1). It shows parts of two connected grooves (Fig. 118). No. a 652 (.127×.0785×.05), found in Level 3-4 on Mound A, may be a mold fragment, as suggested by the remains of a circular depression.

An interesting serpentine die, No. a 523 (Fig. 119), was on Fireplace 17d in Level 3 on Mound A. The numbers, marked by circles with centered dots, run from two to seven.68

68 Dr. A. T. Olmstead tells us that at Arelsaun (ancient Zoropassus) on the southern bank of the Halys he once purchased a die on which the five had been changed to seven.
THE ALISHAR HÜYÜK, 1928–29

The beads illustrated in Figure 120 came from Mound A. The following specimens were in Alisar V–VI refuse: No. a 178 (.0125 × .012), an irregular feldspar bead; No. a 92 (.016 × .013 × .0035), a flat oval of rock crystal; No. a 158 (.011 × .009), brown chalcedony, almost globular; and No. a 153 (.011 × .0065), of milky quartz, pyramidal, with a perforation through the apex. From Level 2 come No. a 346 (.015), a globular limestone bead; No. a 196 (.006 × .005), of banded agate; and No. a 226 (.021 × .011 × .003), a trapezoid bead of carnelian, with five vertical perforations. In Level 2–3 we found No. a 260 (.017), a rock crystal globe, and No. a 458 (.0165 × .0075), of jasper. From Level 3 we have No. a 312 (.0065 × .0065), of reddish jasper in truncated biconical form (that of the typical pottery whorls of this period), and No. a 533 (.008 × .0035), a tube of the same material. The following are from Level 3–4: No. a 704 (.014 × .0085), of reddish chalcedony in flattened globular form; No. a 579, a small
carnelian disk (.006 × .003); and No. a 584 (.0285 × .0095 × .0055), a peculiar chalcedony bead (?) with six perforations (vertical in the illustration; cf. Bead a 226).

Beads and pendants found on Mounds B, C, and D are shown in Figure 121. No. b 179 (F 14, Level 1 2), of polished gray stone with dark gray veins, has a hexagonal cross-section. No. b 194 (G 8, Level 1 2) is of smoky rock crystal (?), well polished. No. b 1039 (I 3, base level) is of smoky, light gray rock crystal (?). This polished oval pendant has a ledge along one side. No. b 1010 (I 3, base level) is a small ball of dark red carnelian.

Small polished stones (Fig. 122) like those which occurred in great numbers in Strata I and II are Nos. a 272 (Mound A, Level 2), b 128 (L 5, Level 1 2 refuse), and b 196 (G 8, Level 2 3).

Three “miniature hammers” (Fig. 122) were found on Mound A. Nos. a 51 and a 87 were in Level 2, and No. a 660 was in Level 3 4. None has been found on Mounds B, C, or D.

Spindle whorls, a figurine, and seals of stone were described in the sections dealing with those subjects.

![Fig. 121.—Stone Beads and Pendants. Actual Size](image)

![Fig. 122.—Small Polished Stones and “Miniature Hammers.” Scale, about 1:2](image)

**BONE OBJECTS**

Though a considerable number of bone objects appeared in Stratum V, there are scarcely any types which have not been encountered in one or more of the earlier strata. For this reason the bone objects of Stratum V are almost useless as “index fossils,” whereas in Strata I and II the character and frequency of certain types of bone objects make them valuable chronological clues.

Bone tubes (Fig. 123), frequent in Stratum II, occurred in Stratum V on Mound A and in the fortress complex. Tube a 366 (Level 2 3 on Mound A), a light yellowish brown bone of a bird, has three incisions. No. a 801, yellowish white, polished, with incised ornament, and No. a 857, yellowish brown, polished, are from Level 3 4 on Mound A. No. b 500 (L 3, refuse of Levels 1 3) is rough. No. b 412 (K 3, Level 2) and Nos. b 1059 and b 1060 (I 3, base level) are brown or light brown and polished. No. b 1059, like many of the Alisur II tubes, is serrated at one end.

The most common type of bone point (Fig. 124) has a head marked off by a notch. Examples found on Mound A are (in Level 2 3) No. a 1145, light yellowish brown, rectangular in cross-section, and (in Level 3) No. a 475, brown, smooth but crude, perhaps of horn, and No. a 801, gray-brown, smooth, and crude. Examples from Mound C (F 8, Level 3) are Nos.
b 366, light brown, and b 373, gray-brown, both smooth but crude. No. a 46 (Mound A, Level 2), light yellowish brown and polished, with two notches below the head, may be a pin. Point a 775, brown and smooth, with the shaft cut to an angle, was found in Level 3–4 on Mound A.

The common bone slip has a perforation at each end (Fig. 125). Examples found on Mound A are No. a 267 (Level 2), gray-brown, rough; No. a 459 (Level 2–3), yellowish brown, smooth; and No. a 822 (Level 3–4), grayish brown, polished. No. b 283, the only slip of this type found in the fortress section (F 8, Level 2), is brown and polished. Two unperforated slips (Fig. 125) were found on Mound A. No. a 1138 (Level 2–3) is yellowish brown, smooth in places. No. a 334 (Level 2), somewhat charred, shows an incised pattern on a smooth dark brown surface.

Bone awls (Fig. 126) from Level 2 on Mound A are No. a 175, light yellowish brown, polished, with three incised circles with centered dots; No. a 48 (ivory?), light yellowish brown, polished, with two grooves encircling the head end; Nos. a 293, a 148, and a 85, polished yellowish brown fragments; No. a 146, a crude fragment with rough yellowish brown surface; and No. a 81, dark grayish brown and smooth, with only the point wrought. From Level 3 come No. a 800, yellowish white and polished, well made, with rounded head end, and No. a 550, yellowish brown (the point a darker brown) and smooth. No. a 799 (ivory?) is
yellowish white and smooth. Its head is square in cross-section, and crossed incisions leave points at the four corners. The shaft is encircled by three incised lines just below the head. Two awls are from Level 3–4. No. a 854, gray and rough, apparently of horn, is oval in cross-

![Fig. 125.—Bone Slips. Scale, 3:5](image)

section. No. a 729 is grayish brown and crude; only its point is wrought. From Mound C (Fig. 127) we have No. b 63 (F 8, Level 1), light brown and smooth, with a perforated head; Nos. b 70 and b 74 (G 8, Level 1), light brown, rough; No. b 302 (G 8, Level 2–3), of horn(?), light brown, highly polished, with a groove across the head; and No. b 367 (F 8, Level 3),
dark brown, polished, with incised ornamentation. Awl b 444 from Mound D (L 4, Level 2) has a somewhat spatulate end, and its point of greatest diameter is midway between the ends.

Two augerlike points (Fig. 128) were found in Level 2 on Mound A: No. a 172, yellowish brown and rough, and No. a 302, yellowish brown and smooth, somewhat irregular. They are of a type characteristic of Stratum II.

Weaving (?) tools from Mound A (Fig. 128) include No. a 539 (Level 3), a polished, yellowish brown fragment, and Nos. a 653 and a 855 (both from Level 3–4), light yellowish brown and polished.

Knucklebones (Fig. 129) from Level 2 on Mound A are No. a 329, perforated through one end, and No. a 265, yellowish brown, with a perforation through the center of the broad side holding a piece of iron wire. From Level 3 come No. a 462, brown, with a perforation through the center holding remains of an iron wire; No. a 482, light yellowish brown, with a centered circle incised on a narrow side; and No. a 1099, light yellowish brown, with three perforations through the broad side. From Level 3–4 we have No. a 700, yellowish brown, perforated through the center, and No. a 1092, yellowish brown, perforated through one end. Knucklebones from Mounds B and C include No. b 27 (F 14, Level 3), brown, with one vertical and one horizontal perforation, and No. b 191 (F 8, Level 2, low), brown, with three perforations.

Bead a 567 (Level 3–4, Mound A) is yellowish brown and polished (Fig. 129).

The following bone pins (Fig. 129) are from Mound A: No. a 80 (Level 2), light yellowish brown, polished, with a slight protuberance at one side as a head; No. a 465 (Level 2–3), yellowish white, smooth, with discoid head; and Pin(?) a 1134, yellowish brown, with polished shaft, perforated through the flattened head. On Mound C (F 8, Level 3) Pin b 409 (Fig. 130) was found. It is light brown and polished and bears on its cubical head a well modeled bird
STRATUM V

(bawk?). We should expect to find such a specimen in Stratum II rather than in any other layer.

Two bone disks (Fig. 129) were found. No. a 156 (Mound A, Level 2) is yellowish brown and smooth. No. b 184 from Mound C (F 8, Level 2) is light brown and smooth but rather distorted.

No. a 300 (Fig. 131), a yellowish white object with a smooth spatulate end, is from Level 2-3 on Mound A.

---

**Fig. 129.—Knucklebones, Bone Bead, Pins, and Disks. Scale, 3:5**

**Fig. 130.—Elaborate Bone Pin. Actual Size**

A group of miscellaneous objects (Fig. 131) was found on Mound D. No. b 785 (H 3, .50-1.00 deep) is a brown and light brown horn, chipped in places. No. b 547 (I 3, Level 1-2), the jaw of an animal, has dark brown polished sides. The top and base of the jaw have been cut off or abraded. No. b 524 (I 3, base level), brown and abraded, is a vertebra of a large animal. No. b 1007 (I 3, base level), brown and polished, is a slightly concave spatula with three holes near the handle end. Grooves ornament the broken handle, which is rectangular in cross-section. No. b 556 (Fig. 132), a mortuary gift with Skeleton b X4 in L 4, Level 2, is a light brown, fan-shaped object made apparently from the scapula of a large quadruped. One side is polished, and the rough texture of the bone has been partly smoothed on the other side.

A bone pendant in the form of a bird was described on page 61.
THE ALISHAR HÜYÜK, 1928–29

GLASS, FAYENCE, AND FRIT

A few eye amulets of frit were described on page 61; but most of the glass, fayence, and frit objects found in Stratum V are beads. Since small objects migrate easily, a bead type can be considered characteristic of a stratum only when it has been found there repeatedly. The Period V collection includes specimens which may have originated during some other period, and such possibilities are mentioned in the individual cases. According to Eisen⁶⁹ eyespots are common on beads of 600–500 B.C., and tubular beads with dragged patterns occur during the 4th century B.C. The Alishar V eye beads and barrel-shaped beads with dragged patterns may belong to these categories.

The beads from Stratum V on Mound A are not available for description. Eye beads of glass⁷⁰ from Mounds B, C, and D are illustrated in Figure 133. No. b 21 (F 14, Level 3⁷¹) once had four (?) white-bordered dark blue eyes on a dark blue ground. No. b 67 (G 8, Level 1, high)

![Fig. 131.—Miscellaneous Bone Objects. Scale, 3:5](image)

![Fig. 132.—“Bone Paddle.” Scale, 1:5](image)

had three (?) white- and brown-bordered dark blue eyes on dark blue. It may be later than Alishar V. No. b 195 (G 8, Level 1–2 refuse) is somewhat pear-shaped, with three white-bordered dark blue eyes on greenish blue. No. b 592 (M 5, base level) has white on dark blue. In a pit in the base level of I 3 we found No. b 1061, with six irregular, dark blue eyes with white borders on a dark blue ground, and No. b 1062, which originally had three (?) white-bordered blue eyes on dark blue. No. b 537 (H 3, 0–1.00) had four or five white-bordered dark blue eyes on light blue. It may belong to Alishar VI. Several eye beads were found in test plots. No. b 532 (H 5–6, Level 1) had three or four white-bordered dark blue eyes on dark blue. No. b 2628 (Q 33, 0–.40) has four small white eyes with blue central dots and black borders on a gray ground. A few *terra sigillata* sherds were present near its find-spot, and the bead should perhaps be attributed to Alishar VI. No. b 671 (Y 7, 1.50–2.10) is of a considerably larger type. Its eyes, originally three (?), consist of alternating white and dark gray rings on dark gray.

⁶⁹ Gustavus A. Eisen, *Glass I* (New York, 1927) 84.

⁷⁰ We are not able to tell in every case whether a bead is made of true glass; some appear to be of fayence.

⁷¹ The system of numbering levels has been described on page 5.
This bead is not of true glass, but appears to be of fayence. The association of this bead with Stratum V is doubtful. Aliṣar IV sherd prevails, but there were Aliṣar V fragments and some terra sigillata sherd (Aliṣar VI) also. No. b 824, with three white and gray-brown eyes on gray-brown, was found in X 19 at a depth of 3.80-4.10. Although Aliṣar II sherd prevailed and some sherds of nearly all other periods were present, including one of Aliṣar VI, the bead belongs either to Aliṣar V or to Aliṣar VI. No. b 2506, found in Complex II of Stratum II (DD 19), is of glazed frit or fayence rather than of glass. It has three yellow eyes on a gray surface. According to its find-spot the bead should belong to Stratum II, but for the present we attribute it to Stratum V.

Barrel-shaped glass beads with dragged patterns (Fig. 134) are No. b 160 (G 8, Level 2, high), with three dragged white lines on dark blue; No. b 192 (F 8, Level 3), with three dragged white lines on dark blue; No. b 95 (L 5, Level 1), with two dragged white lines fading through light blue into the dark blue ground; and No. b 498 (H 5-6, Level 1), with two (or three?) dragged white lines on dark blue. No. b 338 (L 3, Level 1, high) is a rectangular glass bead with a pattern of three dragged white lines on dark blue. It may belong to Aliṣar VI. No. b 223 (L 4, Level 1), a globular bead, has a dragged pattern on a brownish black ground. There are oblique lines in white, orange, light blue, and brown-red, vertical lines in white, orange, grayish white, and brown-red, and a grayish white equatorial line.

No. b 575 (F-G 8, Level 3), a cylindrical bead of light brown fayence(?), has an incised pattern of crossed lines.\textsuperscript{22} We have four scalloped beads (Fig. 134): No. b 22 (F 14, Level 3), greenish blue; No. b 281 (G 8, Level 2), frit(?), light bluish green; No. b 368 (F 8, Level 3), greenish blue, glossy; and No. b 883 (K 3, Level 3), light bluish green.

Plain beads are illustrated in Figure 135. Three are ring-shaped: No. b 219 (F 14, Level 3c), dark blue; No. b 169 (G 8, Level 2, high), greenish blue, with a very small dark blue stain (eye?); and No. b 299 (F 8, Level 2-3), dark gray. No. b 218 (F 14, Level 3c) is of dark green glass. Its cross-section is almost square. No. b 499 (H 5-6, Level 1) is globular, light blue, and glossy. The following beads are light blue: No. b 210 (F 14, Level 3c), slightly biconoid; No.

\textsuperscript{22} An almost identical bead (No. b 2099) occurred in Stratum II. See \textit{OIP} XIX 181.
b 150 (G 8, Level 2, high), irregularly biconoid; No. b 374 (F 8, Level 3), biconical; No. b 208 (L 4, Level 1, high; Alişar VI?), somewhat globular; No. b 1011 (I 3, base level), irregularly biconoid; No. b 538 (H 3, 0–1.00; Alişar VI?), irregularly biconoid. No. b 448 (K 2, Level 3) is a discoid bead of light blue fayence(?). Its perforation is off center.

Of possible beads (Fig. 136), No. b 272 (F 14, Level 3c), of peculiar light blue frit, with two perforations and a simple incised ornament, may conceivably be an eye amulet. No. b 217 (F 14, Level 3, low), of light bluish green glass, looks like a bead, but has no perforation.

**Fig. 134.—Ornamented Beads of Glass and Fayence. Actual Size**

**Fig. 135.—Plain Beads of Glass and Fayence. Actual Size**

**Fig. 136.—Beads (?) of Frit and Glass. Actual Size**

**Fig. 137.—Shells. Actual Size**

**SHELLS**

Shell b 170 (Fig. 137), found high in Level 2 of G 8, is a bead or pendant of a type still in use in Anatolia. It is white and is perforated through the broad side opposite the mouth. A similar shell bead, b 1743, was found in the Roman hoard of Stratum VI (p. 101). The unwrought grayish white shell No. b 544 (I 3, Level 1–2) is of a type very frequent in Stratum II.

**DISPOSAL OF THE DEAD**

Most of the burials uncovered during the first three seasons were in the town terrace, suggesting that living conditions on the main mound had become so crowded that the dead were customarily taken to the terrace or beyond. The practice of burying the dead within the
settlement seems to have been more common in Periods I and II than at any other time.\textsuperscript{72} Only four skeletons were found in Stratum V during 1928 and 1929, one on Mound A and three on Mounds C and D. Apparently they had been disposed of by settlers of occupational levels later than those in which they were found. They were buried in plain earth, with legs either contracted or extended. There were very few mortuary gifts.

Skeleton a X1 (Figs. 138–39), of an adult male, was definitely associated with the lower complex of Level 2\textsuperscript{51} on Mound A. When Section 6 was excavated to the bases of its walls, the face and left arm of a skeleton appeared, level with the floor belonging to the lower complex and .25 below the pavement which belonged to the upper complex of Level 2 (cf. p. 9 and Fig. 3). A curved wall which seemed to inclose the skeleton was found later to be the upper edges of Walls 25a and 23a of Level 3 (cf. Fig. 12). When the pavement had been removed, eight slabs appeared which covered the upper part of the skeleton and reached as far as Wall 6a. The skeleton lay on its left side. Its legs were slightly bent, and its toes were extended to lie almost in line with the leg bones. The right arm was bent, the hand supporting the chin. The left arm was extended beside the body. The hand was curved and touched the left \textit{caput femoris}. The skull, badly crushed, lay to the northeast. Most of the other bones were brittle and broken. There were no mortuary gifts.

Skeleton b X1, that of a mature female, was found in Level 2 of F 8 alongside the southeast wall of Passage 4. Stones of a paved patch of Level 1 had been disturbed by the burial, which may belong to a time later than the end of Period V. The body lay on its right side. The left arm, slightly flexed, lay alongside the body. The right arm was extended, the hand being in front of the pelvis. Both legs were flexed, the right one more strongly; and the feet lay in the

\textsuperscript{72} Cf. \textit{OIP VII} 32 and \textit{OIP XIX} 72 and 181.

\textsuperscript{74} The system of numbering levels has been described on page 5.
line of the vertebral axis. The skull lay to the northeast. Light skull construction and weak supra-orbitals indicated the sex, whereas the fact that the sagittal suture was united and the teeth were badly worn indicated the age. The preservation was poor: most of the long bones were broken, the mandible was powdered, and the clavicle and scapula were pushed inside the crushed cranium. Two small fragments of bronze or copper, perhaps pieces of a garment pin, were found just under the cranium.

Skeleton b X4 (Fig. 140), of a weak male (or female?) adult, was in Section 5 of the fortress on Mound D. It lay 1.50 below the overhanging top of the fortress wall, approximately on the floor of Level 2. It may have been deposited by occupants of Level 1. The skeleton lay on its right side. Both legs were much flexed; the left patella was near the shoulder, the right one near the fifth thoracic vertebra. The feet were in front of the pelvis. The left arm was flexed, the hand near the shoulder. The right hand was extended above the cranium and had apparently clasped the accompanying bone “paddle.” All the bony structure was rather light. The direction of the vertebral column was 20° west of north, the skull being north. The skull was pushed forward and lay on the right cheek bone. The preservation was fair, though the long bones were in poor condition. The mandible was missing. Bone “paddle” No. b 556 (Fig. 132) was a mortuary gift.

Skeleton b X5 was that of a male(?), adult or older but not senile. It had been buried a little below the floor of Level 2 in Section 7 of the fortress on Mound D (cf. Fig. 17A). The position of the body was dorsal. The legs were extended, and the arms probably had been extended alongside the body. The direction of the vertebral column was 30° west of south, the skull being southwest. The bones were apparently in good condition, but the skeleton was badly injured when first struck by the workers. All the bone fragments were masculine in character. There were no mortuary gifts.
II

STRATUM VI

In 334 B.C. Mithrobarzanes, satrap of Southern Cappadocia, joined other Persian leaders in opposing Alexander the Great on the Granicus. Alexander defeated this confederation and advanced into Asia Minor. He was in Gordium in 333 and continued his march toward Ankara (Ankara). Apparently he never entered the territory inclosed by the bend in the Halys River (Kizil Irmak) within which Alisar is located. This region was ruled by Ariarathes, satrap of Northern Cappadocia.

After the death of Alexander his empire was under the nominal rule of his half-brother Philip III (the half-witted Arrhidaeus) and the infant Alexander IV. When the empire was divided, Cappadocia, Paphlagonia, and Pontus were allotted to Eumenes, Alexander's Greek secretary. However, Cappadocia was not yet subdued. Perdiccas invaded it with Philip III and an imperial army and conquered it in 322 B.C., marking the end of Persian rule there. Two years later Eumenes was defeated by Antigonus, who gradually gained control of most of Asia Minor. In the battle of Ipsus (301 B.C.) Antigonus was defeated by Lysimachus and Seleucus. Northern Cappadocia was ruled by Lysimachus until 281 B.C., when he lost his empire and his life to his former ally, Seleucus. Seleucus, the last of the Diadochi, was killed a few months later. During the reign of his son, Antiochus I, the Galatians coming from Thrace invaded Asia Minor (278–277 B.C.) and occupied central Anatolia, the tribe of the Troemi settling within the Halys bend. Though their southern border may not have included Alisar, we may be certain that the Alisar VI settlement suffered from these barbarous neighbors.

The Seleucid rulers who followed Antiochus I found it difficult to hold their possessions in Asia Minor. During this period Northern Cappadocia, Southern Cappadocia, Bithynia, Pergamum, and other provinces became independent states. When Antiochus III (the Great) came to the throne, the Ptolemies of Egypt had acquired a large part of the littoral regions and predominated in the Aegean. Free Hellenic cities were located on the western and northern coasts.

The Romans appeared in Asia Minor for the first time in 190 B.C., when they defeated Antiochus the Great in the Battle of Magnesia. In 189 they drove two other Galatian tribes into the territory occupied by the Troemi, within the Halys bend. The political beginning of the Roman period in Asia Minor was marked by the conquest of Pergamum, which had been willed to Rome by Attalus III in 133 B.C. According to Theodor Mommsen, Ariarathes V Philopator, king of Cappadocia 163–130 B.C., introduced Hellenic culture “into the hitherto almost barbarous Cappadocia” and fell while fighting for Rome against a pretender to the throne of Pergamum. This was the beginning of a long struggle between a strong anti-Roman

1 For the Hellenistic phase in Asia Minor see W. W. Tarn in Cambridge Ancient History VI (Cambridge, 1927) chaps. xii and xv.
2 That coins were struck in Philip's name is shown by Alisar coin No. 267, OIP VII 54. See also Tarn, op. cit. p. 462.
3 Benedictus Nieße, Geschichte der griechischen und makedonischen Staaten I (Gotha, 1893) 404.
5 Ibid. II (1889) 71 ff.
7 Nieße, op. c.t. II 357 f.
8 Ibid. pp. 735 ff.
9 Ibid. III (1903) 305 ff.; Theodor Mommsen, The History of Rome III (New York, 1898) 277 ff.
faction in Cappadocia, aided by Mithradates of Pontus, and the increasing power of Rome.¹¹ The last king of Cappadocia won the throne in 41 B.C. with the support of Marcus Antonius. In 17 B.C. Cappadocia ceased to be a client kingdom and became a Roman province.

As a Roman province Cappadocia was repeatedly the base for Roman operations against Armenia and indirectly against Parthia, for example under Nero (A.D. 54–68) and perhaps under Trajan (A.D. 98–117). During the Parthian war of A.D. 161–65 the Parthians may have invaded Cappadocia. Ardashir, founder of the Sassanid dynasty, penetrated Cappadocia in 231 during the reign of Alexander Severus. After the capture of Valerian (258) the Persians took Caesarea (Kayseri) in Cappadocia and ravaged all of Asia Minor, but the country was recovered by Aurelian in 272. In 392 Asia Minor was ravaged by the Huns as it had been by the Persians.

When the Roman Empire was divided, Anatolia, of course, went to Byzantium.¹² During the reign of Heraclius the Persians again penetrated Asia Minor and captured Caesarea (611) and Ancyra (619) before they were driven back. The expansion of the Arabs following. They first appeared at the Bosporus in 668. They continued to invade Asia Minor and to attack Constantinople at intervals until they were defeated at Akroenos (Afyon Karahisar) in 740.¹³ In 786 Harun al-Rashid built a splendid fortification system reaching from Melitene (Malatya) to Tarsus,¹⁴ which served as an efficient base for future operations. During the reign of the Armenian dynasty in Byzantium (867–1025) it is probable that Cappadocia, at least the part east of the Halys River, was under the rule of the Arabs, for the Armenian general Kurkuas succeeded in pushing the border of the Eastern Roman Empire from the Halys to the Tigris-Euphrates (920–42).¹⁵

Early in the 11th century hordes of Seljuks appeared in Armenia.¹⁶ In 1064, under Alp Arslan, they conquered Armenia and soon reached the province of Pontus. Temporarily checked in 1068, they invaded Cappadocia in the following year and devastated it. Once more they were repelled; but in the decisive battle of Manzikert in 1071 the imperial army was defeated and Romanus IV, the Byzantine emperor, was captured by Alp Arslan.¹⁷ In Armenia and Cappadocia the year 1071 marks the beginning of the Seljuk period.

Although each of this long series of invasions must have left its mark on the remains of the district, we have little doubt that the bulk of the Alışar VI material is derived from the Roman period. Were it not for coins of the Hellenistic phase, we could only guess that the mound was inhabited during that time. It seems probable that during most of the Byzantine phase the site was not occupied. Very few of the typical sherds with greenish glaze have appeared on the mound, although the presence of Byzantine coins would lead one to expect other remains of that period. During the Roman period the site was more important, and we may hope that the name of the town will be determined in the near future, as the Alışar settlement was not far from an important road connecting Euagia¹⁸ with Basilica Therma.¹⁹

We found few building remains in Stratum VI. There were no traces of fortifications except (on Mound A) the walls of a Roman structure which we consider a guardhouse.²⁰ Some walls

¹¹ For the line of Ariarathes ruling at this time see Pauly-Wissowa, Realencyclopdie der classischen Altertumsweisenschaft, III. Halbband (Stuttgart, 1895) 818–21.
¹² For the Byzantine period see H. Gelzer in Karl Krumbacher, Geschichte der byzantinischen Litteratur, 2. Auflage (München, 1897) pp. 911 ff.
¹⁷ Identified with Köhne by W. M. Ramsay, The Historical Geography of Asia Minor (Royal Geographical Society, Supplementary Papers IV [London, 1890]) p. 261.
¹⁸ Identified with Terzili Hamam, ibid. pp. 265 and 268.
¹⁹ See OIP VI 108 f.
were almost identical with earlier constructions, whereas some foundations showed a decided advance in the art of building. Traces of mortar were observed in Level 1 on Mound A. The facing of some walls was perfect, although we found only sporadic examples of wrought stones.

There are few indications at Alişar that the civilization of this period possessed greater wealth and was more elaborate than that of earlier times. The better constructed walls, the coins, a few vessels, and some metal objects are the chief archeological clues. The pottery, presumably of the Roman phase, is technically the best produced during the long history of the mound. Often the presence of Alişar VI remains was indicated by great numbers of sherds only, the “index fossils” being in most cases terra sigillata or fragments closely resembling this ware. There are some beautiful figurines in pottery and metal, and a few metal objects appear to be more elaborate than were earlier types. Spindle whorls are rare and are no longer of

![Fig. 141.—SETTLEMENT PLAN OF ALIŞAR VI](image)

characteristic form. Seals are very rare. Some stone vessels excel, but the elaborate mills of Stratum V do not appear. Bone objects are rare and not characteristic. Beads of glass, faience(?), and shell abound. No Alişar VI burial ground has been found, but one burial has been tentatively attributed to this period.

THE SETTLEMENT

Almost everywhere on the mound Alişar VI remains were struck immediately below the sterile mound shell, but we do not believe that the whole area marked on the settlement map (Fig. 141) was occupied at any one time. Small town or village sites probably shifted as settlements of other periods did and as modern settlements do. The thickness of Stratum VI is, as a rule, 1 meter or less, though the stratum represents the deposits of about 1,400 years. This inconsiderable depth may be explained by the shifting sites of the settlements and by the

\footnote{Cf. E. T. Newell’s historical notes on the coins in \textit{OIP} VII 66 ff.}
long periods when the mound was probably almost uninhabited; an additional reason lies in the fact that the buildings were unimportant.

Although the Ališar mound was probably not an important site during Period VI, many ruins in the neighborhood show signs of occupation during this period. Remains of columns and capitals, sculptures, inscriptions, large pithoi, and the like are present in the villages and cemeteries. A more important classical site, presumably Roman, is situated between the mound and the village of Ališar. Byzantine ruins are indicated a few hundred yards east of the mound by glazed sherds on the surfaces of low elevations. In some cases the contours of inclosures can be traced. Fuller information about the archeology and more accurately defined remains of Period VI would undoubtedly be obtained at such sites as these, which probably were occupied during Period VI only.

The best information obtained on the Ališar mound was derived from Level 1 on Mound A and from R 6 and HH 8.

ARCHITECTURE

MOUND A

The few architectural remains of Level 1 on Mound A have been described in the report of the first season. The use of mortar in Room 1 of Plot 40 was distinctive, and characteristic Ališar VI specimens were found there. The room was apparently a Roman guardhouse, built on top of the main mound to protect the settlement situated 20 meters below on the huyuk terrace. Wall fragments, some superimposed on the main walls of Level 1 and others intermediate between Levels 1 and 2, showed that this lookout was occupied over a long period. This may explain the time differences shown by the few Period VI coins found on Mound A. According to Mr. E. T. Newell, the oldest coin found on Mound A is No. 1129, from Plot 43. It was struck under the rule of Ariarathes VI, about 125–111 B.C. Other coins were No. 1013 (Plot 39), of uncertain origin, perhaps 1st century B.C., and No. 1050 (Plot 38), of Constantine the Great (struck A.D. 324–26).

PLOT R 6

Three sublevels of Level 1 could be distinguished in this plot, excavated in 1929. The uppermost wall fragments inclosed two small narrow chambers (black in Fig. 142). Below these were two walls (outlined in black) superimposed in their turn on the walls of the lowest sublevel. Probably the other disconnected wall fragments and the paved patch belonged to either the second or the third sublevel. No considerable time could have elapsed between the construction of the successive foundations. One could not guess from the construction of the walls (Fig. 143) that they had been built during the technically advanced Roman period, to which is ascribed the beautiful facade of Terzili Hamam (Basilica Therma) only a few kilometers away. The unworked wall stones were carelessly laid, large ones often interchanging promiscuously.

See OIP No. 6, pp. 12–50.

See cross-section on plot border 12–13 in Fig. 3.

OIP VI 108 ff.

For the location of this and other 1927 plots see Fig. 186.

For his descriptions of coins see OIP VII 54–56.

The successor of Ariarathes V; cf. page 89.

See OIP V 18.
with smaller ones, though the walls were usually built with larger stones in the border courses and small stones in the core. As in walls of preceding periods, mud was used for mortar.

Level 1 in R 6 was ascribed to Period VI because of the objects associated with the walls. There were great numbers of terra sigillata sherds, fragments of glass vessels, some broken pithoi, and two fragments of domestic furniture made of concretelike material. Two fragmentary pithoi (a and b in Fig. 142) standing near the west border of the plot probably belonged to the second or third sublevel. Coin b 868b of Alexander Severus (cf. p. 105) in Pit c dated these structures and objects accurately. A bronze figurine, No. b 866, was found in the same pit.

**PLOTS: DD–EE 10**

In 1927 the northwest corner of DD 10 was found to contain structures attributed to the Osmanli occupation (Period VII). But the age of the main inclosure in Level 1 of DD–EE 10 (Fig. 144), excavated in 1929, is less certain. No objects of definitely Roman manufacture were found inside the rooms. Some fragments of rectangular or trapezoid roof tiles similar to those found in Plot XX of 1927 are probably Turkish. But these tiles were probably con-

---

29 See OIP VI 158–62 (Plot VIII).

30 Plot XX adjoins Plot VIII and DD 10 on the north. The room in which the roof tiles were found was ascribed to the Osmanli period because the associated pottery seemed to be Turkish. Cf. OIP VI 162–64.
temporary not with Sections 1 and 2 but with a Turkish baking oven, 3c, which was evidently built later than the walls of those sections (cf. p. 95). A bath, 2a, resembles one presumably of Period VI origin found in Plot XXIII of 1927. The sherds in the rooms were rather characterless (apparently late Alisar VI). East of and lower than the rooms Roman *terra sigillata* appeared. Hence these rooms may belong to the late Roman or to the Byzantine phase of Period VI.

**Fig. 144.—Plan of Level 1 in DD–EE 10. Scale, 1:200**

**Fig. 145.—Level 1 in DD–EE 10, from Southwest**

Sections 1 and 2 may have been one large inclosure, subdivided by a row of stones, 1d. Walls 1a, 1b, and 1c were exceedingly well built and were preserved to an average height of 1 meter (Fig. 145). Unwrought rocks and slabs were placed in such a way that the wall faces were almost perfectly straight. Small stones filled the centers of the walls. The flat tops of the stone foundations suggested that *kerpich* walls had rested upon them, but no traces were preserved. A layer of stones forming a narrower wall on top of Wall 1a indicated perhaps that

\[\text{See OIP VI 176–80.}\]
the upper parts of these walls were narrower than the foundations. Only a short piece of Wall 2b was preserved. A rock pile, 2c, suggested the site of the southwest wall of Section 2.

Wall 1c may have survived from an annex inclosing a bath or baptismery, 2a (Fig. 146), which closely resembled the presumably contemporaneous one in Plot XXIII of 1927. Its plan was irregularly trapezoid, its northeast wall being the longest. The floor was of cement with rough and granular surface. A depression .05 deep and .15 wide was in the center. The somewhat slanting walls, smooth on the inner face, were of cement .10-.15 thick and were inclosed by a thin stone wall. The tops of the walls were broken. No kerchief was observed. The top of the bath as found was flush with the base of the adjoining foundation, but probably its original top was level with the floors of the rooms. A depression in the northwest wall .25 above the floor ended in drainage holes in the northeast and southwest walls. A large rock lay a little above the top of the southeast wall (cf. Fig. 145). It may have been the crumbled-off “end stone” of Wall 1d.

Wall 3b belonged to the same complex as Sections 1 and 2. Wall 3a, built of upright slabs like the walls of the Turkish room in Plot VIII, was on the level of that room. A baking oven, 3c (Fig. 147), closely resembled the Turkish baking oven (called tandir by the Turks) found in Plot XIII of 1927. Its orifice was about flush with the base of Wall 3a and somewhat lower than the base of Wall 2b. The latter had apparently extended farther southward originally, but had been partially destroyed before the oven was built. The fire pot, a truncated cone, was made of crude brittle red-brown earthenware. It was surrounded by a layer of earthenware slabs. An oval opening directly above the bottom had apparently been connected with a flue.

Section 4 was poorly built. It may have been of earlier origin than Sections 1 and 2.

Cist 5 was inclosed by a circle of small stones neatly set (cf. Fig. 176). No traces of kerchief could be found. The pit contained Skeleton b X38. It may have been built primarily as a mortuary cist, or it may have been a refuse or storage pit used secondarily as a grave.

A ROMAN HOARD

A valuable hoard, cached .20-.40 below the surface in HH 8, was imbedded in top refuse of Stratum II. The find included objects of pottery, bronze, iron, stone, faience, glass, frit, and shell and two coins. There was no trace of a container for the objects; but they were close

---

\[ ^{26} \text{See OIP VI 176 f.} \quad ^{27} \text{Ibid. pp. 141 f.} \quad ^{28} \text{Cf. OIP XIX 92.} \]
together, and there is no doubt about their contemporaneity. We have ascribed this hoard to the Roman period, but it may be Hellenistic (cf. p. 110).

The beautifully modeled horse's (stallion's?) head No. b 1738 (Fig. 148) is part of a rhyton. It was probably molded. The paste is light reddish brown and fine, but not as fine as terra sigillata. The light brown surface is covered with a red wash and is smooth, in parts polished. The slightly conventionalized mane is carefully incised and ends in two forelocks. The ears (lost) were raised. The eyes and the dilated nostrils give a spirited appearance. The teeth are carefully marked in the slightly opened mouth. The headstall is ornamented with disks at
the sides and in front. The bit does not show. The reins are connected behind the neck, but the knot is broken.

Lamp b 1739 (Fig. 149) is of ware like that of the horse’s head. The twelve holes around the edge are fire-blackened.

The hoard contained a single smooth pottery spindle whorl, No. b 1759 (Fig. 150). It is important for its association with the other objects.

The metal objects in the hoard are almost all of bronze (or copper; cf. p. 105, n. 54). Numerous small fragments of bands and crescents, some of them perforated, are grouped as No. b 1761. Many of them may have been dress ornaments (e.g., Fig. 151A). Some may be remains of thin blades (e.g., Fig. 151B). No. b 1760 (Fig. 151C), with a flange .001 thick, may be another sort of dress ornament.

![Fig. 149.—Pottery Lamp from the Roman Hoard. Scale, 1:2](image)

Other bronze objects are shown in Figure 152. No. b 1764 has a flaring spatulate end. Two peculiar strips, No. b 1766, have bezels like those of finger rings. Nos. b 1765 (oval in cross-section) and b 1767 may be finger rings. No. b 1762 may be a bracelet. It has a wire core .002 thick, spirally wound with finer wire. No. b 1763 includes a fragment of a bracelet (?) like No. b 1762 and odd parts of wires or rings. Coins b 1768a and b 1768b were with the hoard. Coin b 1772 was about 2 meters to the north. They were too badly abraded and oxidized to permit identification in the field.25

The iron objects found with the hoard are not illustrated. They include a heavily oxidized finger ring (b 1770) with a small bronze head at one of the overlapping ends, fragments of a seal ring (b 1769), and some unidentified scraps.

No. b 1740 (Fig. 153), a fragmentary stone lid (?) of a vessel, was in the hoard. It is of rather hard greenish gray polished stone. Two stone beads are described on page 101. A boar’s tusk, No. b 1741a (Fig. 154), may have been used as an ornament.

---

25 Unfortunately these coins could not be exported for examination by an expert numismatist.
THE ALISHAR HÜYÜK, 1928–29

Fig. 130.—Pottery Spindle Whorl from the Roman Hoard. Actual Size

Fig. 131.—Bronze Objects from the Roman Hoard. Scale, 1:2

Fig. 132.—Bronze Objects from the Roman Hoard. Scale, 1:2

Fig. 133.—Stone Lid(?) from the Roman Hoard. Scale, 2:3

Fig. 134.—Boar's Tusk from the Roman Hoard. Scale, 2:3
No. b 1748 (Fig. 155) is a fragmentary glass alabastron with a dragged pattern in dark brown and light gray. It has two knob handles. No. b 1745 is part of the rim of a frit vessel(?) with traces of light blue over grayish white. No. b 1744 may be a stamp seal. The white frit base is coated with a light blue glaze. The low knob handle is perforated. The raised design on the base consists of eight connected angles surrounding a central circle.

Beads b 1785:1–93:9) were uncovered in the positions sketched in Figure 156. These and other fayence(?) beads are shown in Figure 157. No. b 1753 is gray with two light blue eyes and one of dark blue with gray rings. It has two small lateral holes, one below the other. No. b 1787 has twelve eyes with white borders on dark gray. No. b 1789 has three eyes with red borders on dark gray. No. b 1790 has three eyes with yellow borders on dark gray. No. b 1794 has three eyes with orange borders on dark gray. No. b 1796 has three eyes with orange borders on gray, with light gray stains. No. b 1788 has traces of brown-red lines and a brown band on a grayish white ground. No. b 1791 is black, glossy, and porous. No. b 1795 is dark brown with an encircling white thread near the base. No. b 1785 is dark gray with a red-brown stain of iron oxide on one side. No. b 1786 is white with light blue lines and a central band of faded dark brown. It has two small lateral holes. No. b 1792 has a dark brown central band and bluish green stains on iridescent white. No. b 1793 is iridescent grayish white with a brown band encircling the center.

Fig. 155.—A Glass Alabastron and a Vessel Rim(?) and Seal of Frit from the Roman Hoard. Actual Size

Fig. 156.—Sketch Showing Positions of Nine Beads Found Together in the Roman Hoard

**Note:** Eye and band designs such as those here described are technically most appropriate in glass.
Beads of glass and fayence are shown in Figure 158. No. b 1746 has white threads with traces of light blue on a dark brown ground. Orange rings encircle both ends of the cylinder, and one is bordered by a light blue line. No. b 1747 has a grayish white spiral band on dark brown. No. b 1755, scalloped, is grayish white with brown stains. No. b 1756 is plain dark gray. No. b 1750 is dark gray with iridescent film on one side. No. b 1751 is white with silvery iridescence. Nos. b 1752 and b 1754 are of dark blue glass. An irregular protuberance at one end of the former is broken. The latter is covered with silvery iridescence.
Two stone beads (Fig. 150) were found in the hoard. No. b 1757 is of brown-red stone with darker stains. No. b 1758 is grayish white and smooth.

There were two shell beads also (Fig. 150). No. b 1742, a mother-of-pearl pendant, iridescent white, has a groove for suspension. No. b 1743, with an oval perforation opposite the mouth, is a duplicate of No. b 170 of Stratum V (p. 86). This type of bead is still in use in Anatolia.

POTTERY

The age of painted pottery in Anatolia ended with Alişar V after it had lasted about 2,000 years. A few painted sherds occur in Stratum VI, but they do not serve as “index fossils.” “Fine wares” are characteristic for Stratum VI. Advanced technique, rather than the manner of decoration, is the distinguishing feature. This parallels to a certain extent the case of Stratum II.

In trying to distinguish the vessels of the various Alişar VI phases, we must confess a regrettable ignorance about the pottery of the Hellenistic phase. Excavations at sites inhabited during the Hellenistic age only, or at least during Alişar VI only, might clear the situation. Certain vessels illustrated in an earlier volume and tentatively attributed to the Roman age may actually be Hellenistic. Such vessels are Nos. 155 and 231, one or another of the bottles, and certain fragments with relief ornamentation. Bottles and fragments with relief ornamentation of zigzag bands persisted from Period V (cf. pp. 49 and 46–47). The pottery objects in the hoard just described may be Hellenistic (cf. pp. 96–97). The Byzantine phase of Period VI is only sporadically represented at the Alişar mound, though typical sherds with greenish glaze occur on the surfaces of near-by sites.

The beautiful, thin-walled, bright red *terra sigillata* of the Roman phase prevails in Stratum VI. Small fragments of this exceedingly well fired ware were found in great numbers in Level 1 of Mound A and on the terrace. Some use wheel marks with ornamental effect. In a few cases they have impressions of miniature sandals, series of dashes, or concentric circles. They give a metallic sound when dropped. There are apparently several kinds of fine red ware, varying in fineness and thickness and often hard to distinguish from the best *terra sigillata*. Thick and thin brown-ware fragments with fine paste occur also. They often show various shades due to the varying thickness of the pigment coating, conditioned by the irregularities of the wheel-marked surface. We are not quite certain about the character of the Arezzo ware found at Alişar. Sherds resembling Arezzo ware, of fine paste and with molded (?) floral and animal patterns, were found both on Mound A and on the terrace. They may be homemade products of Anatolia, like the pseudo-sigillata which seems to have been manufactured in Asia Minor. Well modeled ring bottoms and rims and elaborate handles are also typical for Stratum VI. We have little doubt that all the Alişar VI vessels described below originated during the Roman phase of this period.

FINE WARE

Bowl b 1352 (Fig. 160; cf. Plate XIA) was found in FF 10 at a depth of 1.10. The paste of this well made vessel is light red-brown and fine, but not as fine as the best *terra sigillata*. Both surfaces are coated with an orange slip. A grayish white area on the exterior may be due to a firing mistake or to the presence of certain chemicals in the soil in which it lay. Wheel marks of varying depth have an ornamental effect. The presumably molded relief ornamentation—

\[\text{OIP VI 251–54.}\]

\[\text{E.g., Sherd 2066, OIP VI 234 and 236.}\]

\[\text{E.g., near Gordium, according to G. and A. Köfte, \textit{Gordion}, p. 195.}\]

\[\text{Cf. Vessels 3268 and 3269, OIP VI 250.}\]
tion is applied at the bottom, as on all the vessels resembling Arezzo ware found at Alisar. Four quadrants filled with hand designs are bordered above and below by rows of disks. This bowl is a good example of the intrusion of late objects into earlier deposits. It occurred in the upper level of Stratum II (about 2,000 years older than the vessel); it had, of course, been deposited in a storage pit.

![Fine Ware Bowls](image)

**Fig. 160.—Fine Ware Bowls. Scale, 2:5**

Bowl b 2816 (Fig. 160; cf. Plate XI.4) occurred at a depth of 2.00–2.40 in Q 33. The bottom of the Roman deposit was far above; but the find-layer contained mixed Roman, Alisar IV, and Alisar II remains. The paste is red-brown and typically fine-grained *terra sigillata*. The interior and the upper exterior are coated with a very thin red-brown wash or slip with iridescent metallic luster. The lower body and the well modeled ring bottom are dull red-brown. There are wheel marks with ornamental effect on both surfaces.
Bowl b 1684 (Fig. 160; cf. Plate XI A) was in the Roman deposit .30-.40 below the surface in HH 10. The bottom is a well modeled ring. The varying thickness of the vessel wall is interesting; the bottom is .002 thick, the body .005, and the rim .003. The paste is light reddish brown and fine terra sigillata. The surfaces are brown-red. The interior is polished, but wheel marks with ornamental effect somewhat roughen the exterior.

Bowl b 2807 (Fig. 160; cf. Plate XI A) was .50-.75 below the surface in GG 11. Terra sigillata sherds were frequent in its find-layer. The paste is not as fine as the best terra sigillata. The exterior is brown, and the rim and lip are covered with a gray wash or slip partly obliterated by wheel marks. The interior is reddish brown with dark gray rings, also partly obliterated by wheel marks.

Bowl b 2800 (Fig. 160; cf. Plate XI A) was found in mixed refuse of Strata VI, IV, and II in FF 10. In form it resembles closely some bowls uncovered during the first working season,

No. 880 (Plate XI B) is a bowl reconstructed from a fragment. It occurred on Mound A in the top layer of Plot 41 of 1927 (cf. Fig. 186). The paste is fine. The vessel is coated with a red slip on both surfaces and is decorated with a series of deep wheel marks and a circle of radiating dashes near the bottom.

The fragments of Bowl 1073 (Plate XI B) occurred at a depth of 1.10 in Plot 41 of 1927. The vessel belongs to the category of fine red ware. Its surfaces are smooth. The graceful handles are elaborate.

Two red sherds of terra sigillata texture, Nos. b 745:1a and b 745:3b (Plate XI B), occurred in R 6 at depths of 1.00-1.60 and 1.80-2.30 respectively. They are approximately dated by Coin b 868b of Alexander Severus (A.D. 225-35) found in the same plot.

Sherd b 1180:24 (Plate XI B) was in the bottom refuse of Stratum VI (depth 1.40-2.10) in Y 7. Terra sigillata was still frequent, and some Alişar V sherds were present; but Alişar IV was beginning to prevail. We are rather certain that the present sherd belongs to Alişar VI. The decoration is dark gray, brown-red, and white on light brown.

Sherd b 742:7 (Plate XI B) may be older than the Hellenistic age. There is little doubt that it was imported from the west. The find-spot in AA 16 gives no definite clue. The sherd occurred at a depth of 1.60-2.10 in a layer where all periods of the mound were represented by sherds and where Alişar I was beginning to prevail. The sherd is decorated with centered dots in dark brown rings and light brown lines over a white panel, applied on a highly polished brown ground.

**CRUDE WARE**

Cup b 2809 (Fig. 161; cf. Plate XI A) was associated with presumably late Alişar VI structures in DD–EE 10, where it lay east of Section 1 above level with the bases of the foundations. The bottom is flat. The cup is probably wheelmade. It has a light red, medium to coarse paste and light brown surfaces. The bottom of the exterior is blackened, apparently by use over fire. This cup serves as an example for characterless vessels which might be attributed to almost any stratum.

Pottery objects found with the Roman hoard were described on pages 96-97.

---

1. See OIP VI, Fig. 213.
SPINDLE WHORLS

Spindle whorls are rare in Stratum VI and cease to be of value as chronological guides.

POTTERY

Three pottery whorls from Mound A are illustrated in Figure 162. All are rather crude. Nos. a 171 and a 143 are gray. No. a 144 is gray-brown. According to their find-spots they may belong either to Alişar VI or to the late phase of Alişar V. No. b 2112 (Fig. 162) was found during the removal of Alişar VI structures in DD–EE 10. It is interesting because in form it is identical with the single pottery whorl found in the Roman hoard (cf. p. 97). No. b 567 was found in AA 16 at a depth of .80–1.25, that is, in the bottom refuse of Stratum VI, where sherds of earlier periods were admixed. The light gray whorl is truncated biconoid, identical with the typical Alişar V whorls. Its shape may have persisted, or the specimen may belong to Stratum V.

STONE

No stone whorls from Mound A are available. The association of the two whorls in Figure 163 with Stratum VI is doubtful. No. b 418 was .20 below the surface in J 2, where there were a few terra sigillata bits, but more remains from Period V and some from Period IV. The distinct type of the whorl induced us to attribute it to Alişar VI. It is convexly conoid, of white marble(?), well smoothed. A six-pointed star is incised on top. The concavely conoid whorl No. b 2681 is of polished dark gray serpentine(?). Its association with Stratum VI is still more doubtful than that of No. b 418. It was found at a depth of 0–.40 in ZZ 31, a layer in which no Alişar VI sherd was identified, though Alişar I, II, IV, and V contributed one sherd each. The structures just below the find-layer may belong to Period VI (cf. p. 120), though only a little terra sigillata occurred. These building remains had been disturbed by the use of this part of the terrace as an Osmanli (Period VII) cemetery. This whorl provides a good example of the difficulties sometimes involved in determining chronological relations.
STRATUM VI

FIGURINES

An interesting bronze figurine, No. b 866 (Fig. 164), found in a storage (?) pit (depth 1.75–2.50) in R 6, is dated by Coin b 868b. The figurine represents a hawk (?) sitting on the head of a deer(?). Its hollow base (broken below) suggests that it was perhaps originally mounted on a staff or standard.

A horse’s head of pottery, found with the Roman hoard, was described on page 96.

SEALS

No seals of Period VI appeared except frit seal(?) No. b 1744, found with the Roman hoard (cf. p. 99). This is surprising, since engraved gems would be expected in Stratum VI.

COINS

In 1927 the coins found in Stratum VI were comparatively numerous.42 Coin 267 (from Plot 13 on Mound B), struck under Philip Arrhidaeus, was the earliest. Four other Greek coins were found on Mounds A and C and on the terrace,41 and two Byzantine coins were found in dump soil.45 Of the nineteen Roman coins, eleven were on the terrace,46 six on Mound B and the slope of Mound A,47 one on top of Mound A,48 and one on Mound C.49

In 1928 and 1929 only a few Period VI coins were found. Of the ten pieces found in 1928 (on the mound surface or in dump soil) two could be identified as Roman50 and one as Greek(?).51

In 1929 two Roman coins were found in Pit c (1.75–2.50 deep) of R 6. Bronze coin No. b 868b (Fig. 165), struck under Alexander Severus,52 is .022 in diameter. It bears the inscription AYKCE0OY: AEEΩΛΩN and the head of the emperor r., laureate. Reverse: MHT PK ΑICΩΩ; in the exergue, ΕΤ and three ears of grain tied together.

Coin b 869 from Level 1 of R 6 is .021 in diameter and is probably Roman. Three badly oxidized coins have been described with the Roman hoard on page 97.53

METAL OBJECTS

The metal collection from Stratum VI includes objects of bronze54 and iron. Certain types of objects, such as spindle-shaped points, tweezers, and rings of bronze and weapon points and rings of iron, persisted from preceding periods. A vessel handle (No. 1127)55 of bronze and certain blade forms of iron appear first in Stratum VI.

---

42 Cf. the lead figurine of a hawk(?), No. 3195, found in Plot XXIII at a depth of 1.70 and described in OIP VII 41.
43 See OIP VII 51 ff.
44 No. 1129 in Plot 43, No. 1013 in Plot 39, No. 739 in Plot 27, and No. 3112 in Plot XII.
45 One in rubbish on the west part of Mound A and No. 989 in a dump heap.
46 No. 1540 in Plot V, No. 1672 in Plot X, No. 2823 in Plot XXV, Nos. 2740 and 2741 in Plot XXIII, No. 2060 in Plot X Stratigraphic Annex, No. 3131 in Plot XIV, No. 3119 in Plot XIII, No. 2699 in Plot XXII, No. 1982 on the surface near Plot XIII, and No. 1303 on the surface west of Plot VIII.
47 No. 178 in Plot S, No. 224 in Plot 12, No. 926 in Plot 26, No. 519 in Plot 23, No. 744 in Plot 29, and No. 579 in Plot 24.
48 No. 1050 in Plot 38. 49 No. 815 in Plot 32. 50 No. a 53 (bronze) and No. a 75. 51 No. a 283.
53 Two other bronze coins found in 1929 were undecipherable. Both were near the mound surface.
54 We assume that most of the copper objects of Stratum VI have a sufficiently large percentage of tin to be called bronze, but only a chemical analysis can definitely determine the composition of the individual objects.
55 See OIP VII 98 f.
Four bronze objects from Mound A are illustrated in Figure 166. No. a 73 is a socketed point found .20 below the surface. No. a 89 is a spatulate point found a little below Stratum VI. No. a 160 is a tube found in Level 1–2 (Stratum VI–Stratum V). No. a 170, a pair of tweezers, was found close to the preceding specimen.

The other bronze objects in Figure 166 were found in Stratum VI on the terrace. Spindle-shaped point No. b 875 was found in the layer of R 6 dated by Coin b 868b. It has a rectangular cross-section .004×.003. One end is square; the other, pointed. Points of this type persisted from Stratum I. No. b 2678, of the same type but with square cross-section, was .40–.80 below the surface in Q 33. Chisel b 1650 (0–.50 deep in GG 9) has a cylindrical shaft, a flattened head, and a beveled chiseling edge. No. b 914 from Level 1 in R 6 has a broad spatulate end. The opposite end is pointed, perhaps for attachment to a handle. Tweezers b 1515 were found at a depth of 0–.50 in HH 9. Two objects have spoon-shaped ends. No. b 2076 (Q 33, .40–.80 deep), with a round, ornamented stem, ends in a small spoon bowl. No. b 1519 (HH 9, 0–.50 deep) has a circular flat spoon end; incised bands separate a rectangular section from the otherwise circular stem.

Finger(?) rings are shown in Figure 167. No. b 2160 (CC 19, 0–.55 deep) has a rectangular cross-section with circular relief ornaments at the ends. It may be a fibula bent together. No. b 2108, with overlapping ends, was found during the removal of the Alişar VI structures in DD–EE 10. No. b 915 (R 6, Level 1) is a band ring expanding at one point, with traces of a circular setting. Dish b 867 (Fig. 167) was found in R 6 in the same pit with Figurine b 866 and Coin b 868b. It has two irregular perforations and a squared-off projection at one side (.001 thick). No. b 916, associated with structures of Level 1 in R 6, has a similar projection and one irregular perforation.
STRATUM VI

IRON

With the exception of four iron rings obtained on Mound A, all the specimens here described were found on the terrace. The points shown in Figure 168 are presumably arrowheads and spearheads of the type known since Period IV. No. b 2098 (FF 19, 0–.15 deep) is a fragmen-

tary point, perhaps spindle-shaped, .007 square in cross-section. The following points also are square in cross-section: No. b 2099 (FF 19, 0–.15), .006 square; No. b 552 (AA 16, .30–.80), .0055 square; No. b 2156 (CC 19, 0–.55), .006 square; and No. b 1112 (DD 20, 0–.10), .005 square. No. b 2111, found during the removal of Ališar VI structures in DD–EE 10, is
a lanceolate fragment about .004 thick. No. b 1926 was intrusive in Stratum II (DD 19, .50-.90). It is a curved spatulate fragment with flattened and flaring edge.

Blade fragment No. b 1483 (Fig. 169) occurred at a depth of .20-.80 in FF 11. Nos. b 2001 (DD-EE 10, 0-1.00 deep) and b 549 (X 19, 0-.30) are one-edged blades with tangs for attachment to handles. Celt b 2627 (.005 thick) was in a layer 0-.40 deep in Q 33. Tack(?)

**Fig. 169.—Iron Blades and Miscellaneous Iron Objects. Scale, 2:3**

b 2276 (BB 19, 0-.30 deep) is fragmentary. The shaft is rectangular. Nail b 1725 (HH 8, 0-.30) has a discoid head and a bent rectangular shaft. This specimen may have belonged to the Roman hoard (cf. p. 95). Needle b 580 occurred in refuse 0-2.00 deep in AA 16. Needle(?) b 2284, the eye of which is missing, was at a depth of .30-.80 in BB 19.

The first four rings in Figure 170 were obtained on Mound A, the rest on the terrace. Finger rings Nos. a 57 and a 247 were both found in dump soil from the mound top and may possibly be of Alişar V origin. No. a 57 has a discolored frit setting. No. a 247 and No. a 100 (M 12,
STRATUM VI

Level 1, low) have circular expansions as bezels. No. a 72 (M 12, 20 below surface) is a plain, flattened ring. No. b 836 (R 6, 1.00-1.50) has a rectangular cross-section .003×.006. No. b 2292, with rectangular cross-section .003×.004, appeared in the upper Alisar II level in CC 19; but some terra sigillata and Alisar VI glass fragments in the top layer indicate that this ring was an intrusive Period VI object. No. b 2097 (FF 19, 0 .15) is a fragmentary band ring, .002×.014 in cross-section.

No. b 1129 (Fig. 170) occurred in an Alisar II deposit (Z 27, .60-1.15 deep); but we have no doubt that it intruded from above, where terra sigillata sherds were found on and just below the surface. The fragment (.0015 thick) is rectangular, with turned-up edge, small perforations for attachment in two corners, and a large rectangular hole near the center. No. b 2168 (Fig. 170), found during the removal of Alisar VI structures in DD–EE 10, is a large rectangular fragment bent out of shape.

Metal objects found in the Roman hoard were described on page 97; a bronze figurine, on page 105.

STONE OBJECTS

The number of stone objects from Stratum VI is small. The most interesting specimen is Vessel 1280 (Fig. 171), found .40 below the top of Mound A in Plot 45 of 1927 (cf. Fig. 186). It is made of grayish white limestone(?). The shallow bowl, .061 high, rests on a ring bottom .005 high and .122 in diameter. The diameter of the rim is .222. The bottom is .013 thick; the body, .019. The handles are somewhat trapezoid. Seen from the front, the spout is modeled in curved steps widening toward the front. Below the spout is a design in low relief, a heart-shaped figure with a stem. The stem reaches to the ring bottom. A fragment of another vessel, No. b 2198 (Fig. 172), was in a pit in DD–EE 10, 1.80 below the surface. This vessel is
made of rather soft greenish gray stone. Its diameter was approximately .24, and it probably stood on three solid feet. On the bottom near the left-hand fracture is a fragmentary inscription in Greek characters (Byzantine?).

No. b 1019 (Fig. 173), part of a pestle, found at a depth of .25–.60 in S 23, may belong to Period VI. It is of polished grayish white quartzite (?) and has a convex base.

Bead b 539 (Fig. 173), found in AA 16 at a depth of 0–.30, may belong to Ališar VI. It is made of polished quartz (?), white with light brown stains, hexagonal in cross-section.

A stone lid (?) and two stone beads were found in the Roman hoard (cf. pp. 97 and 101). Stone spindle whorls were described on page 104.

**BONE OBJECTS**

Bone objects are rare in Stratum VI, and there are no characteristic specimens. Disk b 870 (Fig. 174) was found in a pit in R 6 (cf. p. 93). It is light brown with dark brown stains and is polished. One side is somewhat conoid. No. b 2002, light gray-brown and polished, was found in a layer 0–1.00 deep in DD–EE 10. It is an awl or similar implement, identical with some specimens of Ališar II. Awl b 2106, found during the removal of Stratum VI structures in DD–EE 10, might have occurred in any stratum from Ališar I on.

**GLASS, FAYENCE, AND FRIT**

Most of the glass and fayence (?) objects found in Stratum VI were beads. The chronology of this class of objects is still very uncertain. During 1929 we observed that eye beads, which we had previously attributed as a rule to Ališar VI, were actually more frequent in Stratum V; for large groups of eye beads occurred in Levels 2 and 3 on Mound A and in the fortress complex. This raises the question as to the antiquity of what we have called a "Roman hoard" (pp. 95–101). It may be earlier, perhaps Hellenistic.

The beads illustrated in Figure 175 were obtained in the various test plots excavated in the mound terrace. They are only tentatively attributed to Ališar VI. Glass bead No. b 337, found high in Level 1 of L 3 (late Ališar V ?), is a dark blue ring ornamented with a white thread. No. b 527, found 0–.10 deep in J 3 (late Ališar V ?), is of dark blue fayence or glass with a white band. No. b 2100 (FF 19, 0–.15 deep) is of dark blue glass with a white equatorial band. No. b 2071, found in HH 9 in dump soil of Level 1 of Stratum II, was intrusive from the Ališar VI layer. It is a light gray iridescent glass tube with a white spiral thread. Nos. b 636 (Y 7, .10–.90 deep) and b 2022 (DD–EE 10, Level 1) are identical with the barrel-shaped glass beads frequent in Stratum V. No. b 636 is decorated with two or three white zig-
zag lines over dark blue; No. b 2022 is plain dark blue. No. b 590 (X 19, .90–1.50 deep) is a fluted glass or fayence bead, grayish white, iridescent, with one light blue and one dark brown

Fig. 175.—Glass and Fayence Beads. Actual Size

Fig. 176.—Skeleton b X38 in Cist 5 in Level 1 of DD–EE 10

stain. No. b 80 (L 5, .20–.30) is dark blue stained with copper-colored iridescence. Fine horizontal incisions encircle the bead. No. b 974 (R 6, Level 1) is a dark brown fayence (?) bead with two thin bluish green veins. No. b 2007 (DD–EE 10, 0–1.00 deep) is of rather soft
fayence(?), light gray with silvery iridescence. No. b 583 (AA 16, 1.40–2.00) is of very light
greenish blue glass with iridescent spots. Nos. b 677 (Y 7, 1.50–2.10) and b 2471 (J 33, 0–
.40) are of dark blue glass. No. b 2033 (DD–EE 10, Ališar VI level) is light blue.
No. b 1552, of greenish glass, is a flattened bottle-shaped bead perforated through the neck.
It may not belong to Ališar VI; for it appeared, curiously enough, in L 14–15, Levels 10–11
(Stratum I), a deposit which, according to our estimate, was accumulated before 3000 B.C.
Presumably this bead had either dropped down from the edge of the trench some 10 meters
above or (in spite of his denial) had been brought in by the laborer who “found” it.
Fragments of glass vessels were found in Level 1 of R 6 and elsewhere. Objects of glass,
fayence, and frit found in the Roman hoard were described on pages 99–100. A frit setting in
an iron ring was described on page 108.

SHELLS

The only shells attributable to Stratum VI were two beads which formed part of the Roman
hoard and are described on page 101.

DISPOSAL OF THE DEAD

Only one burial, b X38 (Fig. 176), can be attributed to Ališar VI with some degree of cer-
tainty. The skeleton, that of an adult female(?), was in Cist 5 in Level 1 of DD–EE 10 (cf.
p. 95), inclosed by a low stone wall and associated apparently with the Ališar VI buildings
west of it. The position of the skeleton was ventral, with contracted legs, extended right arm,
and flexed left arm. The preservation was poor. There were no mortuary gifts.
Skeletens uncovered in 1927 and tentatively attributed to Period VI are Nos. X1–2 in
Plot X Stratigraphic Annex, X1–2 in Plot 53, and X1 in Plot 55.66 All are very uncertainly
dated. According to our present knowledge, Skeletons X1–2 of Plot 53 may have been buried
during the late phase of Period V, and X1 of Plot 55 during any period succeeding Period IV.
It is probable that the dead of Ališar VI were disposed of in extramural burial grounds. Low
elevations in the environment of the hüyük may cover cemeteries of this and other periods.

66 See OIP VII 5–6 and 28–30 and OIP VI 117 and 241.
III

STRATUM VII

Period VII lasted from A.D. 1071 to our own day.1 The Seljuk Turks, a Turanian tribe converted to Islam, had left their homeland in Turkestan and had established themselves in Persia early in the 11th century.2 In 1064 they conquered Armenia and invaded the eastern provinces of the Byzantine Empire (cf. page 90). In the fateful battle of Manzikert in 1071 the Seljuks, led by Alp Arslan, completed the conquest of Asia Minor. During the years following this disaster the interior of the peninsula was reduced to little more than a desert, which supplied hardly more sustenance to the people than that required for a semi-nomadic life.3 The Seljuks ruled an “empire” reaching from the Bosporus to Afghanistan. After 1092 this empire began to break up. Kilij Arslan, who ruled in Asia Minor, was defeated in 1097 by the army of the First Crusade and forced to withdraw his capital from Nicea to Iconium (Konya).4 There the Seljuk sultans ruled. Mohammedanizing the natives and small groups of nomadic intruders.

In 1244 hordes of Mongols swept into Asia Minor, defeated the Seljuks at Erzincan, and penetrated as far as Ançyra.5 Legend says that the Ottoman Turks (Osmanlı) arrived from east of the Euphrates at this time and under Ertogrul aided the Seljuks in driving out the Mongols.6 In gratitude the Seljuk sultan allotted to the newcomers the district around Eskişehir, near the border of Bithynia. Ertogrul’s successor, Osman I, had many affairs with the neighboring Greeks even before the final disappearance of the Seljuk sultans in 1300. In 1326 Osman took the city of Brusa and made it his capital.7 His successors extended their rule over the Greek cities in Asia Minor. In 1353 they entered Europe,8 and before 1400 the states of the Balkan peninsula had become Turkish provinces.9 Constantinople was a mere oasis in Turkish territory.

A second Mongol invasion, this time under Timur (Tamerlane), devastated Asia Minor from 1400 to 1403. Turkish rule seemed to be annihilated by the Battle of Ançyra (1402). Timur raided all Asia Minor, but could not cross into Europe. He then turned his attention to the Far East, but died in 1405.10 Mohammed I re-established the Osmanlı power, kept the European territories, and recovered most of Asia Minor.11 At last, in 1453, Mohammed II captured Constantinople (İstanbul) and set up his court there.12 For more than four centuries Anatolia, as part of the Turkish Empire, was ruled from Istanbul. Our own generation has seen the final collapse of the House of Osman and the beginning of a new era for Anatolia, centered once more at Ankara, its capital in classic times, under the enlightened leadership of Gazi Mustafa Kemal Paşa.

SELJUK REMAINS

At present we know little about the settlement at Aşıar Hüyük during the Seljuk phase. A Seljuk occupation is suggested by a few coins of the 12th and 13th centuries and by a few pot-

---

1 This historical résumé is based on William Starns Davis, A Short History of the Near East (New York, 1923).
2 Davis, op. cit. pp. 169-70.
3 Ibid. pp. 76-78.
4 Ibid. pp. 82 and 179.
5 Ibid. pp. 191.
6 Ibid. pp. 181 f.
7 Ibid. pp. 186 ff.
9 Ibid. pp. 200 f.
sherds resembling Rakka ware,\textsuperscript{13} perhaps imported from Mesopotamia. These sherds show bluish green glaze with darker, perhaps black, decoration and a silvery iridescent film. A number of Seljuk coins\textsuperscript{14} occurred in the area marked on the settlement plan (Fig. 177).\textsuperscript{15} Two coins were found in the excavation on Mound B near the slope of Mound A,\textsuperscript{16} one in the excavation on Mound A,\textsuperscript{17} and several in the surface soil on top of Mound A.\textsuperscript{18}

![Fig. 177.—Settlement Plan of Alışar VII](image)

**OSMANLI REMAINS**

Weak remains of Turkish buildings were uncovered in 1927 in Plots VI, VII, VIII, and XIII,\textsuperscript{19} within the area marked on the settlement plan (Fig. 177). The occurrence of two çubuk\textsuperscript{20} heads (Nos. 1762 and 1763) on the floor of one of the rooms dated them approximately, for tobacco was introduced into Turkey about the first half of the 17th century.\textsuperscript{21} Glass sherds and beads, plain and twisted glass bracelets, iron utensils, a horseshoe, and other objects of recent appearance were associated with the Osmanli layer.\textsuperscript{22} Bowl 3122 (Fig. 178) was found in a deep storage pit in Plot XIII at the level of Stratum II.\textsuperscript{23} It has a buff paste coated with a greenish glaze and is decorated with black and yellow. Its time relation to other Osmanli


\textsuperscript{14} For description of coins found in 1927 see OIP VII 58–59.

\textsuperscript{15} No. 1733 in Plot VI, Nos. 3111 and 2180 in Plot XII, No. 2247 in Plot XIII and No. 2873 in Plot XXV.

\textsuperscript{16} No. 555 in Plot 23 and No. 566 in Plot 22.

\textsuperscript{17} No. 1151 in Plot 44.

\textsuperscript{18} Nos. 988, 1304, a 26, a 37, and a 38.

\textsuperscript{19} Described in OIP VI 128–31, 158–62, and 140–42. Cf. also the Turkish oven in DD–EE 10, described on p. 95 of this volume.

\textsuperscript{20} Tobacco pipes. Cf. OIP VI 236 and Fig. 207.

\textsuperscript{21} W.S. Davis, op. cit. p. 259.

\textsuperscript{22} The material is in the Ethnographical Museum in Ankara and is not at present available for detailed description.

\textsuperscript{23} Cf. OIP VI 141.
remains is uncertain. Plain vessels of presumably Turkish origin were described in an earlier volume. On top of Mound A we found a single coin of Sultan Suleyman I (1520–66) but no other objects definable as Osmanli. An Osmanli burial ground was uncovered in ZZ 31 in 1929.

At this point archeology merges with ethnology. In the neighboring modern settlements of Alisar, Hosman, Çavuş Köy, and others, many culture features of the preceding epochs survive. As an example, Figures 179–80 explain the purpose of the many pits uncovered in all levels of the excavation. Figure 179 shows a new pit ready for the storage of grain. Its upper part is protected by a stone lining. The bottom and sides have been covered with straw, and

\*OIP VI 240 f.  \*\*No. 1097, found in Plot 42 of 1927; described in OIP VII 59.
Fig. 181.—Plan and Cross-Sections of ZZ 31, Showing Positions of Burials. Scale, 1:100
Fig. 182.—Eastern Half of ZZ 31, from North

Fig. 183.—Western Half of ZZ 31, from North
FIG. 184.—SKELETON b X50 AND SKULL OF b X49 BEFORE AND AFTER REMOVAL OF COVER SLABS
STRATUM VII

when the grain has been deposited another layer of straw will be spread over it with a layer of earth on top. Figure 180 shows old pits no longer suitable for storing grain, and therefore filled with rubbish.

The mound proper has not been inhabited within the memory of the oldest natives. Across the swampy creek to the west a few elevations and depressions mark the ruins of a supposedly Armenian village. Mansuroğlu, deserted within the last generation. Southwest of the Osmanli burial ground a watermill is still in operation; the mill race flows around the south edge of the terrace.

DISPOSAL OF THE DEAD

The most important find in Stratum VII was the burial ground in ZZ 31 (Fig. 181). Here we uncovered twenty burials (ab X47-58 and b X60-67) 1.0-1.50 below the mound surface (Figs. 182-84). Skeleton b X59, a male adult, was found in E 35 during the digging of a small pit. Though not associated with any clearly defined objects, it seems to be Osmanli. The descriptions of nineteen of the skeletons from the burial ground indicate that child mortality was extremely high. Only two were certainly adults (about 21-40 years), both males; another male may have been an adult. There were also one female juvenile (about 14-21 years), three infantes II (about 7-14 years), and twelve infantes I (birth to 7 years).26 Several skeletons were those of newly born children.

The mode of disposal corresponds to that of the present Moslem villagers. The laborers explained the procedure as shown in Figure 185. First they dig a trench long enough for the extended body. Then at the base of one trench wall they scoop out a lateral extension in which they deposit the body. After covering it with stone slabs leaning against the overhanging trench wall, they fill the grave. In the ZZ 31 burial ground the adults, the juvenile, and the infantes II were protected by cover slabs, whereas six of the twelve infantes I were more carelessly disposed of in plain earth.

The positions of eighteen skeletons suggest rather strict customs. Fifteen bodies had been placed on the right side. Only three had a dorsal position, and the skull of one of these lay on the right side. The lower extremities of sixteen skeletons were extended; in only two cases were the legs contracted. That these burials are Moslem is suggested by the definite orientation of the bodies. But Mecca lies about 23° east of south, whereas these burials lay on the average at right angles to that direction. Their angles of orientation varied through 60°, from 40° west of south to 80° west of north. It would seem, therefore, that the bodies were oriented with the sunrise or sunset rather than toward Mecca.

The preservation of the skeletons was fair or good. The skeleton of one newly born child was crushed.

We believe that these burials belong to the early part of the Osmanli period, but proof is lacking. Any surface tombstones which may have been erected had disappeared. Perhaps they had been used in the construction of now ruined buildings near the mill (cf. Fig. 177). The pottery found with the burials was more amusing than illuminating. In the first .40 the

26 The last two groups are of unidentified sex.
following sherds could be identified: two Turkish and one each of Strata V, IV, II, and I. Below this surface layer, in the southern part of the plot, there was an architectural level which had been disturbed by the digging of the graves. Three fragmentary stone walls, of the usual border-stone and filling type, inclosed a room the floor of which was about 1 meter below the surface. We attribute these walls to Period VI. In this level were found three terra sigillata sherds (Stratum VI) and four belonging to Stratum IV.
Fig. 186.—Correlation of the Plot Numbers of 1927 with the Later Designations
IV

THE CRANIAL TYPES

By WILTON MARION KROGMAN
Anatomical Laboratory, Western Reserve University
Cleveland, Ohio

In the past the physical anthropologist has been accustomed to speak of "races" and "race movements" in terms of skeletal material too often but vaguely referred to a rather general area. By this I mean, citing an example pertinent to the present report, that the "Hittite race" has been defined by skulls purporting to come from the relatively vast area evidencing the former presence of Hittite culture. It must be obvious that this method has had inherent in it the neglect of local differences on the one hand, and the possibility of the inclusion of irrelevant material on the other. The division of the material into cultural or local groupings tends, however, by reducing the size of the sample, to vitiate its statistical import and to weaken the validity of any deductions based on the assumption that the sample is typical of the whole. It is therefore necessary to apply certain statistical tests adapted to small samples, as well as to determine whether the "Hittite" population at Alişar is likely to be related to other groups. Hence this report will first present the salient statistical and physical features of the Alişar crania and then consider their relation to one another and to other race groups associated with them through geographical or historical contact.

The material studied consists of forty-eight crania recovered at Alişar during the seasons of 1927–31. They are distributed as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Period</th>
<th>Child</th>
<th>Adult Male</th>
<th>Adult Female</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>2 (1 male)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>1 male</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>1 male</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>1 female</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>3 (1 female, 1 unclassified)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI</td>
<td>1 female</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>13 unclassified</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>48*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The attributions of these crania to individual periods are in various instances less certain than could be wished.

1 This report on the Alişar crania was rewritten and enlarged, and the comparative and statistical data were collected, while the writer was studying at the Royal College of Surgeons of England and the Biometric Laboratory of University College of London as a Fellow of the National Research Council (1930/31). To Sir Arthur Keith, conservator of the Royal College, to Miss Miriam Tildesley, research assistant in charge of human osteology, and to Dra. Egon S. Pearson and G. M. Morant of University College, he is indebted for many valuable and helpful suggestions. Further revision was involved in the addition of the 1931 material (cf. p. 125).

THE CRANIAL TYPES

Since skeletal material recovered after 1927 was retained in Anatolia, I was able to study at first hand only the crania recovered during the first season. Of those here discussed, six were adult males and two were female children about 8-10 and 12-14 years of age. Five (Nos. 3200, 3200, 3224, 3212, 3203) were of Period I, and three (Nos. 3217, 3218, 3220) were of Period IV. Many of these crania required rather extensive restoration, in connection with which I am glad to acknowledge the efficient assistance of Dr. Henri Stearns Denninger. My study of the crania recovered subsequent to 1927 is based on restorations, measurements, and photographs made in the field by Mr. Richard A. Martin and other members of the expedition. The foregoing general conditions, together with the limited number of specimens, render all interpretations tentative. Yet the material appears to be significant, in that it offers suggestive evidence of a possible sequence of physical types associated with the archaeological sequence.

Did the populations occupying Alişar remain racially the same through the successive periods, or did their composition change? To what extent can we rely upon a chance handful of individuals, such as we have here, to give us in miniature a picture of the group? Not until we have at least about fifty individuals, and those all of one race and of roughly the same stage of maturity, can we hope to feel any sort of confidence that our sample lot reflects, in its average characteristics and in the variety it exhibits, even a fair approximation to the averages and variability of the population to which it belongs.

To attempt comparisons of the successive populations of Alişar with one another by the ordinary statistical methods on the basis of the few individuals at our command would be well-nigh futile. Considerable attention has, however, been directed by statisticians to methods of extracting the maximum possible amount of information from small samples—that is, to scientific calculation of the betting odds as to characteristics of the population most likely to produce such samples. We shall therefore see whether we can make use of their researches to extract any useful information from our meager facts.

A test dealt with in a paper by J. Neyman and E. S. Pearson is the one most appropriate to the case under consideration, where we have no information about any of the total respective populations of Alişar I–VI except such as is yielded by the sample taken from each. We want to know whether the populations our samples represent were probably similar, or whether the processes of invasion, infusion, natural selection, conquest, emigration, etc. had brought about definite changes in the physical characteristics of the inhabitants of this site. The test to be applied, however, will be valid only if we are justified in making certain assumptions: (1) We must assume that, though the successive populations may have differed in their average characteristics, there was approximately the same amount of variation among the individuals comprising each population. Statistically expressed, the standard deviation is assumed to be the same for all the groups. But this may not be so. (2) We must assume that in all the groups represented the characteristics are distributed roughly according to the normal curve. This would not be the case if, for example, there had been a recent invasion on a considerable scale by people of a different physical type. (3) We must assume that each of our handfuls is a real random sample of the population to which it belongs. If, for example, we have here some individuals who are closely related to one another and possess a family resemblance, this third condition is not fulfilled.

Having made the foregoing assumptions, we may turn to a consideration of the data yielded

3 Because several crania were so damaged as to require restoration, many of the measurements given in Table I are approximations only. Since the crania are inaccessible, I cannot specify exactly which measurements are wholly or in part based on restorations.

by the crania of the various periods. Tables I and II give the individual measurements and indices; Tables III and IV give the means for each group, together with certain comparative data to which reference will be made later. Let us select as our example the application of the test to the cephalic indices of five male skulls of Alışar I (mean c.i., 75.1; variance, 5.56) and eight male skulls of Alışar II (mean c.i., 79.8; variance, 15.33). Either the mean cephalic index of the total male population of Alışar I was the same as that of Alışar II or it was different. If the means were the same, we could consider the two samples as drawn from the same population (as regards c.i. only, of course) and add them together. We should in that case have a combined sample of thirteen male skulls with a mean cephalic index of 77.98 and variance of 16.89.

Now it is possible for statistical theory to determine what kind of normal population¹ (as described by its mean and standard deviation) would have the best chance of producing a sample of thirteen with mean value of 77.98 and variance of 16.89. Also, although the likelihood even in these best possible circumstances might perhaps be quite small, it is possible to express the degree of likelihood algebraically.

Similarly estimates can be made of the likelihood of getting a sample corresponding to either Alışar I or Alışar II alone, in the best possible circumstances (determined as before). The population offering the best chance of producing Alışar I will probably have a different mean value from that most likely to produce Alışar II, though we make it a condition that their variance must be the same.

A ratio can be worked out between (1) the likelihood—call it \( L \) (max.)—of getting the combined sample Alışar I + Alışar II, in the best possible circumstances, from a single normal population and (2) the likelihood—\( L' \) (max.)—of getting these two samples, again under the most favorable conditions, from two normal populations with different means and identical variability.

This ratio, \( \frac{L \text{ (max.)}}{L' \text{ (max.)}} \), will show which of the two likelihoods is the more probable. The formula is

\[
\frac{L \text{ (max.)}}{L' \text{ (max.)}} = \frac{1}{(1+z^2)^{n_1+n_2}}
\]

where

\[
z = \frac{\bar{x}_1 - \bar{x}_2}{\sqrt{\frac{s_1^2}{n_1} + \frac{s_2^2}{n_2}}} \sqrt{\frac{n_1 n_2}{n_1 + n_2}}
\]

\( \bar{x}_1 = \) mean of first sample
\( \bar{x}_2 = \) mean of second sample
\( n_1 = \) number in first sample
\( n_2 = \) number in second sample
\( s_1^2 = \) variance of first sample
\( s_2^2 = \) variance of second sample

It will be clear from the foregoing equation that "the smaller be \( z \), the less likely becomes the hypothesis of a single population compared to the alternative hypothesis of two populations differing in mean."²

The exact odds represented by any value of \( z \), in favor of getting the combined sample from a single population, have been worked out and made into a table. To make use of it we need also the values of \( t = 1 \ n_1 + n_2 - 2 \cdot z \) and \( n' = n_1 + n_2 - 1 \).

¹ "Normal" is used throughout in its statistical sense, and the individuals forming the "population" are considered only as regards the particular character under observation. Here the "normal population" means one in which the values of the cephalic index are distributed according to the normal curve.

² Neyman and Pearson, op. cit. p. 207.
THE CRANIAL TYPES

If the odds are very heavily against the hypothesis that the population was the same in Alişar I and Alişar II—less than one chance in one hundred, say—only then shall we feel justified in supposing that the populations were significantly different.

The application of the foregoing formulas to the mean cephalic, orbital, and nasal indices of Alişar I and Alişar II yields the following results:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Mean</th>
<th>Variance</th>
<th>t</th>
<th>Pr Outside ±t</th>
<th>z</th>
<th>Pr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cephalic:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>75.06</td>
<td>5.56</td>
<td>-1.96</td>
<td>.10</td>
<td>.4495</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>79.27</td>
<td>14.23</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orbital:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>87.08</td>
<td>27.14</td>
<td>+1.68</td>
<td>.16</td>
<td>.5258</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>82.00</td>
<td>9.48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nasal:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>49.04</td>
<td>24.29</td>
<td>- .299</td>
<td>.50</td>
<td>.1002</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>50.14</td>
<td>29.68</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The data in this table are based on crania recovered during the seasons of 1927-30.

The results indicate that the differences between Alişar I and Alişar II, as far as the indices chosen are concerned, are not greater than one would expect through random chance. For the cephalic index the t-scale indicates that in one instance out of ten mere chance would give a difference as great or greater than the ±1.96 found to exist between I and II. As to the orbital index it appears that approximately one time in six, and for the nasal index one time in two, chance alone would produce deviations as great or greater than those observed. The values resulting from the use of the z-scale indicate for none of the indices a variation greater than that expected from mere chance for 1 per cent and 5 per cent of the total distribution.

It must be concluded, therefore, that the variability of Alişar I and Alişar II is probably not statistically significant, that is, that the two periods do not present distinct physical types, and that the two samples may well have come from the same population.

During the season of 1931 several more crania were recovered. Since two of these belong to Alişar II, the statistical data for the comparison of Alişar I and Alişar II must be revised. The results are presented in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Mean</th>
<th>Variance</th>
<th>t</th>
<th>Pr Outside ±t</th>
<th>z</th>
<th>Pr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cephalic:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>75.06</td>
<td>5.56</td>
<td>-2.25</td>
<td>.05</td>
<td>.462</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>79.80</td>
<td>15.33</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orbital:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>87.08</td>
<td>27.14</td>
<td>+2.07</td>
<td>.07</td>
<td>.655</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>81.77</td>
<td>7.85</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nasal:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>49.04</td>
<td>24.29</td>
<td>- .347</td>
<td>.50</td>
<td>.097</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>50.10</td>
<td>21.44</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THE ALISHAR HÜYÜK, 1928–29

The conclusion reached previously is not altered; as demonstrated by both the t- and the z-scales, Alishar I and Alishar II do not differ significantly and may well have been drawn from the same population.

In addition the 1931 season yielded further archeological evidence as to the sequence of the culture periods. It would now seem that Alishar III preceded Alishar II, making the more probable sequence Alishar I, III, II, IV, etc. The change in sequence calls for comment, but unfortunately the data are too scanty to permit interpretation. Under the earlier sequence the mean cephalic indices were, in order, 75.06, 79.27, and 79.05. With the additional material and under the revised sequence (I, III, II), the means for the cephalic index are 75.06, 79.05, and 79.80. The indices of II and III are so nearly alike that an inversion of sequence throws but little light on a possible sequence of type. To this problem, however, we shall return later.

The significance of the variation in mean from period to period can be further tested by grouping all the male crania of the several periods together and ascertaining whether the mean values of each period differ more than expected through chance from the mean value of all periods taken as a whole. Accordingly all twenty-three male crania from Periods I-V have been grouped and mean values calculated. The deviations of the means and variances of the individual periods from the grouped mean and variance have likewise been determined.

The 1st estimate, the deviation of means of individual groups from the grouped mean, was obtained from the expression

\[ \frac{n_1(\bar{x}_1 - \bar{x})^2 + n_2(\bar{x}_2 - \bar{x})^2 + n_3(\bar{x}_3 - \bar{x})^2 + n_4(\bar{x}_4 - \bar{x})^2 + n_5(\bar{x}_5 - \bar{x})^2}{k-1} \]

where \( n_1, n_2, \ldots \) = numbers in samples from the respective periods
\( \bar{x}_1, \bar{x}_2, \ldots \) = mean values of indices of samples from the respective periods
\( \bar{x} \) = mean value of index for combined samples
\( k \) = number of samples (each period group counting as one sample) employed

The 2nd estimate, the deviation of variances (squares of standard deviations) of individual groups from the grouped variance, was obtained from

\[ \frac{n_1(s_1^2) + n_2(s_2^2) + n_3(s_3^2) + n_4(s_4^2) + n_5(s_5^2)}{n-k} \]

where \( n_1, n_2, \ldots \) = same as above
\( s_1^2, s_2^2, \ldots \) = variances of samples from the respective periods
\( k \) = same as above
\( n \) = total number in combined samples

These two estimates were then referred to the z-scale, so that \( z = 1.1513 \left( \log_{10} \frac{\text{1st estimate}}{\text{2nd estimate}} \right) \).

The calculated data for this test are presented in the following analysis of the variations of the mean values of the several indices of each period as contrasted with the mean value of the combined samples:

\(^1\) This is the sequence adopted by Dr. von der Osten on the basis of the 1931 material. See OIC No. 11, pp. 152–59, and OIC No. 14, chap. I.
THE CRANIAL TYPES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index</th>
<th>I</th>
<th>II</th>
<th>III</th>
<th>IV</th>
<th>V</th>
<th>Combined</th>
<th>z</th>
<th>P</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cephalic:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>76.10</td>
<td>.1363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean</td>
<td>75.06</td>
<td>79.80</td>
<td>79.05</td>
<td>71.00</td>
<td>73.62</td>
<td>24.94</td>
<td>(z)</td>
<td>1.363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variance</td>
<td>5.56</td>
<td>15.33</td>
<td>18.02</td>
<td>3.24</td>
<td>25.94</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>.5371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orbital:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>84.89</td>
<td>.4756</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean</td>
<td>87.08</td>
<td>81.80</td>
<td>94.40</td>
<td>83.46</td>
<td>87.70</td>
<td>25.90</td>
<td>(z)</td>
<td>.8248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variance</td>
<td>27.14</td>
<td>7.85</td>
<td>94.40</td>
<td>8.35</td>
<td>19.36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>.5783</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nasal:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>50.34</td>
<td>.2840</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean</td>
<td>49.04</td>
<td>50.10</td>
<td>53.00</td>
<td>53.10</td>
<td>51.70</td>
<td>20.48</td>
<td>(z)</td>
<td>.8248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variance</td>
<td>24.20</td>
<td>21.44</td>
<td>53.00</td>
<td>14.44</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>.5783</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One may interpret this analysis to mean that the cephalic index from period to period varies significantly as compared to the group cephalic index, whereas the orbital and nasal indices do not vary significantly.

We may sum up the interrelations of the cranial material of Alişar by stating that a comparison of single periods yields no direct statistical evidence of significant variability, but that grouped as a whole there seems to be some evidence of a variability in the cephalic index not expected from chance alone. The samples may come from different populations, but we cannot state exactly how they are related to one another.

With this in mind I hesitate to describe the cranial type of each period. At most I can say no more of a given trait than that it predominates or tends to be usual in a given period. The range in any one period with respect to a specific physical trait is so great that a mean value is hardly typical. Yet for purposes of record I venture to present the major impressions made by the several crania attributed to each period and to offer tentative conclusions as to their interrelations.

The crania from Alişar I (e.g., Figs. 187–88)\(^8\) give on the whole an impression of frailty and small size. The face in particular conveys the idea of a small-boned people. The forehead, sloping gently back, adds to this general effect. The width of the face (across the zygomatic arch) and that of the forehead (at its minimum frontal diameter) suggest a rather high, nar-

\(^8\)For measurements and indices of the individual skulls see Tables I and II.
row face. The mandible, with a weak corpus, a narrow ascending ramus, and small incisor teeth, carries out the picture suggested by the facial portion of the skull. In keeping with this general condition the sex characters of the skull are not strongly marked. The mastoids are small, and the external occipital protuberance is only faintly indicated. The supra-orbital ridges, however, are relatively well developed in males and evince a strong tendency to cross the median plane, presenting at glabella a characteristic and well defined eminence.

The form of the skull as viewed from above is roughly pear-shaped, with a rather marked post-orbital constriction. The cephalic index ranges from 70.9 to 78.1 in the adult males. In all probability the mean index for the entire population, represented here only by this small sample, would be in either the upper range of dolichocephaly (73–75) or the lower range of mesocephaly (75–77). Actually the mean cephalic index of the five adult males of Alishar I is 75.1. The skull is chamaecranic (mean height-length index is 65.2) and presents a fairly well vaulted forehead. But by far the greatest cranial development is found in the occipital region, in keeping with the fact that the lambdoid is the most complex of the sutures of the vault. In general, however, all the sutures are slightly below average complexity. The occipital bone tends to present a rather marked bulge just below lambda.

The orbital aperture is squarish, with a slight downward slope. The nasal aperture is high and narrow, nasion is well elevated, and the nasal bones meet at a sharp angle. The nasal margin is not well defined and tends to be troughed, merging into the alveolar portion of the maxillae. The palatal arch is parabolic and the palate rather deep and short. The teeth are small. The first molar is four-cusped, plus-shaped, and the largest of the three. The second molar and especially the third tend to be compressed so that the transverse diameter greatly exceeds the antero-posterior diameter. Furthermore, the long axis is obliquely forward and outward, and the teeth seem to be tricuspid, one cusp internal (lingual) and two external (buccal). The mandibular teeth are small, especially the incisors. The molars are four-cusped, with the first molar the largest. As viewed in profile there is a slight tendency, more pronounced in the male crania, to both facial and alveolar prognathism.

The crania of Alishar I may be summarized as predominantly weakly mesocephalic, chamaecranic, mesorrhinic, and hypsiconchic, with forehead fairly well arched, occipital region well developed, narrow high nose, narrow face of average height, slight prognathism, and a generally rather weak development of sex characters in male crania.

The Alishar II crania (e.g., Figs. 189–91) show a definite tendency to brachycephaly, offering a range in cephalic index of 73.6 to 85.3, with an average of 79.8, for eight male crania. The
skull tends to be fairly well vaulted and is slightly higher than that of Alişar I, with a height-length index of about 68.6, which brings it almost within the range of orthocephy. The occipital region of the skull is not so markedly developed as in Alişar I. The most radical departure from the crania of Alişar I is to be noted in the face. The Alişar II crania are definitely short- and broad-faced. The width across the zygomatic arches and the minimum frontal diameter are both greater than in Alişar I. The face in general is strong and massive, the edge-to-edge bite of the teeth enhancing this impression. Seen in profile, the nasal bones project to some extent; but the face in its entirety yields little impression of prognathism. The sex characters,

![Fig. 192.—Skull of c X16. Alişar III](image)

![Fig. 193.—Skull of c X7. Alişar IV](image)

in keeping with the more rugged appearance of the skull, are well developed, the males possessing heavy supra-orbitals, massive mastoids, and well defined muscular impressions on the nuchal portion of the occipital.

The crania of Alişar II, tending to be subbrachycephalic and orthocranic, with well vaulted forehead, definitely chamaerhinic and mesoconchic, short- and broad-faced, rugged, orthognathous, with well developed sex characters in the male, appear to differ in many respects from those of Alişar I. Granted that certain of the features bespeak either a more or less general relationship or the possibility of partial mixture, yet one cannot escape the feeling that, as far as the critical evaluation of physical differences is concerned, the crania of Alişar I and Alişar II present evidence of having been drawn from different populations—evidence which, as we have seen, is not wholly supported statistically.

With respect to the Alişar III crania (e.g., Fig. 192) little can be said except that in a general way they resemble those of Period II.
THE CRANIAL TYPES

The crania of Ališar IV (e.g., Fig. 193), on the other hand, are more like those of Period I. The same general impression of frailty is given by the narrow, high face, gently receding forehead, and weak indication of sex characters, that is, small supra-orbitals, small mastoids, and slight muscle attachments. The mean indices of four male crania offer a cephalic index of 71.0 and a height-length index of 62.3. In short, there seems to be a definite relationship between the physical types of IV and I.

If we may permit ourselves a bit of conjecture, the racial picture sketched for us by the changing physical types in Periods I, II, III, and IV is a fascinating one. Accepting I as basic, with dolichocephaly or submesocephaly and chamaecephaly, we witness the shift to the subbrachycephaly and suborthocephaly of II, both tending to be carried on in III. Ališar II and Ališar III are so similar in physical type that the change in archaeological sequence suggested in 1931 (cf. p. 126, n. 7) does not seem to affect our interpretation of the probable interrelationships of the physical types. Ališar IV shows pronounced dolichocephaly and chamaecephaly. It seems probable that I and IV are fundamentally of similar physical origin. However, there is a change from the mesocephaly or weak dolichocephaly of I to the pronounced dolichocephaly of IV. To all appearances this change must have occurred prior to the appearance of IV at Ališar, for the type of Periods II–III certainly offers no hint of a tendency to dolichocephaly.

The succeeding physical types at Ališar are vague until the appearance of the relatively modern Osmanli. Period V is represented by four males: Period VI, by one. With the exception of b X4 (Fig. 194) in Period V and d X12 in Period VI, the dolichocephaly of IV evidently persists (Figs. 195–96); yet with such inadequate material one hesitates to make any definite statement.

The Osmanli type (Figs. 197–98), with extreme brachycephaly, marked hypsicephaly, and a short, broad, non-prognathous face, represents a physical type foreign to any that has preceded it. The modern "Armenoid" skull type is in general agreement with the Osmanli type.

As nearly as the data may be interpreted, racial history at Ališar after Period IV shows the persistence of a dolichocephalic type, either gradually yielding to an incoming brachycephalic population or suddenly overwhelmed by the brachycephalic Osmanli. The completeness of the dominance of round-headed skulls in the Osmanli period seems to indicate the latter interpretation as the more probable.

The problem now confronting us is to discern, if possible, the racial affinities of the Ališar crania, with respect either to individual periods or to the series as a whole. The scope of our inquiry will include those races which may have been in contact with the Hittites geographically or, in general, may have been contemporaneous with them. To put it briefly, we are interested in contacts in space and time.

Here again we shall apply statistical tests, grouping the male crania of Ališar I–V together and considering the sample of the compared groups to have been drawn from a normal population. The t-scale will therefore be supplanted by the normal probability scale with the formula:

\[
\text{Normal probability} = \frac{\bar{x} - a}{\sigma} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}}
\]

where \( \bar{x} \) = mean value of grouped Ališar
\( a \) = mean value of group used for comparison
\( \sigma \) = standard deviation of group used for comparison
\( n \) = total number in grouped Ališar

\(^9\) The hypsicephaly of this group of Osmanli skulls may be a compound of the brachycephaly of the Central Asian and the high skull of an Armenoid type.

\(^{10}\) Karl Pearson, *Tables for Statisticians and Biometricians*, 3d ed. (Cambridge, 1930) Table II.
Fig. 194.—Skull of b X4. Alişar V

Fig. 195.—Skull of c X15. Alişar V

Fig. 196.—Skull of b X38. Alişar VI
THE CRANIAL TYPES

The "Hittite" type is most frequently compared with the "Armenian." Accordingly we may refer to W. Bunak's data on Iron Age Armenians\textsuperscript{11} and modern Armenians,\textsuperscript{12} mean measurements and indices of which types are given in our Tables III and IV.

Of his Iron Age crania Bunak says they "are characterized by their pentagonoid-ovoid shape, dolichocephalic,\textsuperscript{13} chamae-orthocephalic, leptoprosope, leptomorph, and mesoconchic indiges." On the basis of his analysis he concludes: "The theory of early migration of the Northern European type now finds its craniological confirmation."

A comparison of the Alisar material with the Iron Age Armenian reveals that the two agree far better with each other than either does with the modern Armenian. Specifically, it is the

\textsuperscript{11}"Iron Age Skulls from Sevan District (Armenia)," \textit{Russkiy antropologicheskii zhurnal} (Moscow) Vol. IV, fasc. 3–4.

\textsuperscript{12}"Crania Armenica," \textit{ibid.} Vol. XVI, fasc. 1–2.

\textsuperscript{13}Dolichocephalic Armenians have been observed, but in every instance they have reflected the prevailing skull type of the territory in which they find themselves; e.g., long-headed Armenians are to be found in Persia. It is not likely that Bunak is observing pure Armenians. The material from the Sevan district offers a good example of local variation and adaptation, and to that extent points to the presence of a long-headed element as early as the Iron Age. The dolichocephaly at Alisar precedes this, but may be an anticipation of a generally long-headed element coming in.
Alişar I and IV crania that are nearest the Iron Age Armenian. With respect to the generalized Armenoid type Bunak observes: "Der Armenoid-Typus ist ein uralter und schon im IV. Jahrtausend (vor Chr. Geb.) bei den Sumeriern vertreten." This type finds no place at Alişar until the advent of the Osmanli, with which it has much in common.

The Alişar material may also be compared with material from Egypt. For this I have chosen the Badarian as typical of the early predynastic, and the 26th–30th dynasty series excavated by Sir Flinders Petrie at Gizah as typical of a later type—a type representative, indeed, of the entire Egyptian dynastic series, which is remarkably homogeneous. Comparison of the combined Alişar with the Badarian male crania (cf. Tables III and IV) yields the following results:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Mean</th>
<th>Standard Deviation</th>
<th>Variance</th>
<th>Normal Scale</th>
<th>( P_n )</th>
<th>( z )</th>
<th>( P_z )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cephalic:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alişar</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>76.10</td>
<td>4.96</td>
<td>24.66</td>
<td>+7.263</td>
<td>.0002</td>
<td>.5791</td>
<td>.3032</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Badarian</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>71.8</td>
<td>2.84</td>
<td>8.69</td>
<td>+7.263</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>.2171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orbital:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alişar</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>84.89</td>
<td>5.06</td>
<td>25.56</td>
<td>+5.086</td>
<td>.004</td>
<td>.0104</td>
<td>.3387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Badarian</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>78.7</td>
<td>5.14</td>
<td>26.46</td>
<td>+5.086</td>
<td>.004</td>
<td>.0104</td>
<td>.2427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nasal:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alişar</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>50.34</td>
<td>4.53</td>
<td>20.48</td>
<td>-1.507</td>
<td>.132</td>
<td>.4169</td>
<td>.3356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Badarian</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>51.5</td>
<td>3.08</td>
<td>9.49</td>
<td>-1.507</td>
<td>.132</td>
<td>.4169</td>
<td>.2404</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

According to the test for normal probability the cephalic index of the Alişar crania differs significantly from that of the Badarian; that is, in less than two instances out of ten thousand would one expect a deviation as great or greater than that found for \( P_n \). For orbital and nasal indices, however, the differences are not greater than expected through the operations of random chance. The \( z \)-scale indicates that the differences of the cephalic and nasal indices have only a very slight significance, while the orbital index is not in the least significant.

We may now consider the data for comparison of the combined Alişar with the 26th–30th dynasty Egyptian male crania (see also Tables III and IV):
THE CRANIAL TYPES

The general conclusion to be derived from this comparison is that the grouped Alisar crania may well be rather closely related to the Egyptian physical type of which the 20th-30th dynasty material is typical. The test for normal probability reveals a significant difference for all three indices: for the cephalic, approximately one out of sixteen; for the orbital, one out of forty-four; and for the nasal, one out of one thousand instances might be expected to offer a deviation as great or greater than that found for \( P_e \). The \( z \)-test shows a slight significance for the cephalic and nasal indices, but not for the orbital index. Taken as a whole, however, there is a general statistical relationship between these two compared groups.

It may be concluded, therefore, that the grouped Alisar material is more closely related to the dynastic series than to the Badarian, though it is perhaps closer to both than to an Armenoid type. Fundamentally the Alisar, Iron Age Armenian, Badarian, and dynastic Egyptian materials are to be set off as in contrast with the modern Armenoid and Osmanli physical types. It must not be assumed, however, that the grouping necessarily implies racial relationship; that it seems to be indicated is as much as one may say. Within the first major grouping the Alisar crania seem to stand nearest to the dynastic Egyptian. This conclusion, however, is not to be interpreted as indicative of an actual relationship. At the very most it be-speaks a similarity in terms of elements drawn from a possible common population, and then only with reference to the anatomical features chosen for comparison.

We may now consider the possibility of relationship with the pre-Semitic population (prior to about 2500 B.C.) found by R. A. S. Macalister at Gezer in Palestine. 17 Unfortunately, however, the skeletal material was so poorly preserved as to prevent restoration. Macalister says:

The fragments were thick, and the surface appeared in many cases to present strong muscular ridges. So far as the curvatures of the surfaces could be trusted as a guide, the common cranial shape seems to have been ovo-ellipsoid, fairly well arched longitudinally, but rather flat-sided. The calvariae, so far as they could be restored, appeared to be dolichocephalic. A calvaria found in another cave, with pottery like that in the cave of burnt bones [i.e., the Crematorium on the Eastern Hill], was dolichocephalic, mesognathous, with moderate brow-ridges, low forehead, and deep fronto-nasal notch. The height was less than the breadth, and the capacity was small. 18

For the Semitic periods (about 2500-550 B.C.) Macalister revealed a population which was predominantly mesocephalic (c.f., 77), but with a dolichocephalic element fairly well marked (c.f., 72). In neither group, however, was the vault very high. As a rule the nasal aperture was mesorrhinic (n.i., 47). The orbits, with breadth exceeding height and long axis slanting downward and outward, ranged from meso- to hypsicephalic (o.i., 83-86). The face was fairly long, the index in the majority ranging from 51 to 54, about midway between chamae- and leptoprosopie. The profile ranged from orthognathous to mildly prognathous. Macalister observes of these data that "it was impossible to detect any physical characters which could be regarded as peculiar to any one of the Semitic periods. . . . As a whole the earliest inhabitants of the First Semitic Period were indistinguishable from those of the later occupations." 19

The fragmentary and general nature of the Gezer material makes it useless for more than this passing notice. 20 The Gezer skulls throw little light on our problem beyond possibly the fact that their dolicho- or mesocephaly and chamae- or orthocephaly removes them from any suggestion of "Hittite" influence—and in so doing places them nearer the Alisar crania.

This statement is intended to serve no other purpose than to emphasize the fact that the Alisar material itself bears little or no resemblance to the Hittite type as it is generally under-

---

18 Ibid. p. 59.
19 Ibid. pp. 59-60.
20 Four additional skulls from Palestine are described by K. O. Hanckel, "Zur Kranioologie Palästinas," Zeitschrift für Morphologie und Anthropologie XXVIII (Stuttgart, 1930) 228-43, two from the Mount of Olives and two from Ain Jehrud (O. I with c.f. of 75.3, h.l. of 74.2, o.i. of 80.0, and n.i. of 44.7; O. II with c.f. of 78.2, h.l. of 66.7, o.i. of 71.1, and n.i. of 58.3; A. J. I with c.f. of 75.4).
stood. Basically, I think, the "Hittites" are linked in our minds with the monumental stone carvings depicting the supposed inhabitants of "Hittite" centers. There we see a high-vaulted, round-domed, posteriorly flattened cranium and a very prominent nose. At the present time these cranial specifications are fulfilled by the Armenoids, generally accepted as the physical survivors of the "Hittites." The nose has come to be known as "Semitic" from its presumed dominance among these people. None of the Alisar crania prior to the Osmanli period gives any hint of the hypsi-brachycephaly generally termed "Hittite" or Armenoid. This fact emphasizes the heterogeneity of the people responsible for "Hittite" culture. On this point we may note A. C. Haddon (who bases his conclusions on von Luschan and Messerschmidt): "There is evidence that the Hittites were not a thoroughly homogeneous people and doubtless had been influenced by Proto-Nordics long before this period [i.e., about 1900 B.C.], or by other brachycephals associated with Proto-Nordics."24

Felix von Luschan summarizes as follows:

All Western Asia was originally inhabited by a homogeneous, melanochroic race, with extreme hypsi-brachycephaly and with a "Hittite" nose. About 4000 B.C. began a Semitic invasion from the south-east, probably from Arabia, by people looking like modern Bedawy. Two thousand years later commenced a second invasion, this time from the north-west, by xanchoicrouos and long-headed tribes like the modern Kurds, half savage, and in some way or other, perhaps, connected with the historic Harr, Amorites, Tamehu, and Galatians.25

It will be remembered that, owing to the smallness of the samples, we were unable to discover a significant statistical difference between the Alisar I and IV and the Alisar II and III groupings, but that tests applied to the Alisar males grouped as a whole hinted at racial heterogeneity. The latter conclusion is borne out by anatomical appreciation of the cranial material; compare, for example, Figures 188 (I) and 190 (II). It cannot be denied that in general the facial types of the two periods differ, even though there is perhaps a less marked difference in cranial type.

Reduced to essentials, mixture of dolichocephalic and brachycephalic peoples has occurred at Alisar; and I would venture to assert that the dolichocephalic element might have been contributed by a Semitic people.26 One has but to look at b X8 and c X20 (both I), shown in Figures 187–88, to gain an idea of the high, prominent "Semitic" nose—but not, it must be emphasized, as a concomitant of a "Hittite" or Armenoid complex. Other characteristics of the "Semitic" skull—which are to be noted in the crania of Alisar I are the glabellar eminence, the deep palate, the square orbit turned up medially, and the post-auricular length approximating 50 per cent of the total skull length.

Sir Arthur Keith, when shown the measurements of the Alisar crania, unhesitatingly referred two of the long-headed skulls (b X8 and 3218) and possibly a third (c X23) to the long-headed type at al-Ubaid described by him.28

22 Found only among the Ashkenazim Jews, who acquired it from the Armenians. The "Semitic" nose is, then, essentially Armenoid.
23 See von der Osten, op. cit. pp. 126–27, where he discusses the possibility that "the hieroglyphs were the system of writing of another people who first came under the supremacy of the Hittites of the Great Empire and later on helped to destroy it."
24 The Races of Man (New York, 1925) p. 104.
25 "Early Inhabitants of Western Asia," Journal of the Royal Anthropological Institute XLI (1911) 243.
27 According to Kappers.
I can as yet offer no explanation of the brachycephalic element, save that it certainly does not partake of the brachycephaly of an Armenoid people. In this connection it is interesting to note that Keith remarks of al-Ubaid that "there is no trace in the people brought back by Mr. Woolley of any round-headed element of the Hittite type nor of a Mongolian type." 29

Keith concluded that the Sumerians at al-Ubaid were racially akin to the modern Arabs. If we grant the similarity between the long-headed people of Alisar and of al-Ubaid, we might also consider the possibility of kinship between the round-heads of Alisar and the brachycephalic element in the South Arabic population reported by Seligman. 30 This suggestion is, however, not borne out by detailed comparison of the two, for the Kahtan Arabs offer a much more pronounced brachycephaly than do the people of Alisar II–III. In addition it has been pointed out by Seligman that there is some evidence that the brachycephaly of southern Arabia is due to Armenoid influence. The skull from Oman that he illustrates is certainly hypsicephalic and flattened posteriorly, but it has been shown by Keith and Krogman 31 that the brachycephaly of the inhabitants of the Rub' al-Khali is unique and in all probability not the result of Armenoid influence.

Buxton, in an admirable study of the human remains found by Langdon at Kish, distinguishes two main physical types—one dolichocephalic, the other brachycephalic. 32 The first, however, is representative of two divisions of long-heads: the Euro-African, with very long and high head, a tendency to seaphocephaly, and angular contours; and the Mediterraneans, not so markedly long-headed, with softened contours. The brachycephalic type is referred to as the "Armenoid race."

It is entirely probable that the Alisar dolichocephali (especially b X3, 3218, and possibly c X2) are similar to those at Kish, especially the very long-headed Euro-Africans whom Sir Arthur Keith stated to be exactly similar to the long-heads found at al-Ubaid. It is certain, however, that the "Armenoid" brachycephali of Kish are not akin to the brachycephali of Alisar, despite Buxton's statement that Anatolia is an area which "offered itself as a home more ready to receive Armenoids than Mediterraneans."

If one were to venture an opinion at all as to the racial affinity of the brachycephali of Alisar one might most logically refer to a Caucasoid element. Specifically the neighboring Georgian subbrachycephali, the Homo Georgianus of Haddon, Homo Indo-Europaeus brachymorphus of Giuffrida-Ruggeri, seem to meet all requirements; theirs is a type which has persisted relatively unchanged through the centuries, and they are to be found in contiguous territory.

As to the "Hittites" of the monuments, no explanation in terms of a definitely known physical type can yet be made. It can only be said that, according to our present state of knowledge, their type was not represented at Alisar.

29 Ibid. p. 240.
32 L. H. D. Buxton and D. Talbot Rice, "Report on the Human Remains Found at Kish," Journal of the Royal Anthropological Institute LXI (1931) 57–119. Unfortunately the smallness of the series and its fragmentary condition precluded extensive measuring and detailed statistical examination. The following mean measurements of twenty-five males, comprising his three types, may be noted: head length, 180.50 (S, 4.28); head breadth, 137.44 (S, 3.55); cephalic index, 71.54 (S, 4.19).
### TABLE III

**Mean Cranial Measurements of Alisar Groups Compared with Those of Other Groups**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>I</th>
<th>II</th>
<th>III</th>
<th>IV</th>
<th>V</th>
<th>VI</th>
<th>Ob-mansli</th>
<th>Badarian</th>
<th>26th-30th Dynasty Egyptian</th>
<th>Iron Age Armenian</th>
<th>Modern Armenian</th>
<th>Summary of Alisar</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c*(6)</td>
<td>c*(9)</td>
<td>c*(3)</td>
<td>c*(2)</td>
<td>c*(4)</td>
<td>c*(4)</td>
<td>c*(4)</td>
<td>c*(4)</td>
<td>c*(4)</td>
<td>c*(4)</td>
<td>c*(4)</td>
<td>c*(8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gl-op.</td>
<td>180.7</td>
<td>180.1</td>
<td>174.3</td>
<td>180.5</td>
<td>186.5</td>
<td>182.3</td>
<td>186.0</td>
<td>185.2</td>
<td>152.3(38)</td>
<td>152.3(38)</td>
<td>189.7</td>
<td>192.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eu-eu.</td>
<td>135.6</td>
<td>143.5</td>
<td>141.0</td>
<td>142.5</td>
<td>132.4</td>
<td>133.3</td>
<td>137.0</td>
<td>156.0</td>
<td>133.8(36)</td>
<td>130.8(36)</td>
<td>138.9</td>
<td>145.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ba-b.</td>
<td>103.4</td>
<td>112.9</td>
<td>121.5</td>
<td>136.0</td>
<td>124.0</td>
<td>130.0</td>
<td>130.0</td>
<td>129.0</td>
<td>132.9(34)</td>
<td>132.4(34)</td>
<td>131.7</td>
<td>135.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Po-b.</td>
<td>113.8</td>
<td>113.0</td>
<td>110.6</td>
<td>116.0</td>
<td>115.5</td>
<td>112.8</td>
<td>122.5</td>
<td>127.0</td>
<td>112.7</td>
<td>111.9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Min. frontal</td>
<td>91.2</td>
<td>99.8</td>
<td>96.6</td>
<td>100.5</td>
<td>90.6</td>
<td>96.4</td>
<td>95.5</td>
<td>95.6</td>
<td>91.1(36)</td>
<td>94.8(35)</td>
<td>99.2</td>
<td>98.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zy-zy</td>
<td>127.7</td>
<td>129.4</td>
<td>125.0</td>
<td>135.3</td>
<td>127.7</td>
<td>126.4</td>
<td>127.0</td>
<td>134.2</td>
<td>135.2</td>
<td>122.5(32)</td>
<td>130.4</td>
<td>134.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ba-na</td>
<td>102.9</td>
<td>108.3</td>
<td>87.0</td>
<td>56.0</td>
<td>98.0</td>
<td>99.0</td>
<td>106.0</td>
<td>107.0</td>
<td>99.7</td>
<td>93.3(35)</td>
<td>101.6</td>
<td>80.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ba-pr</td>
<td>90.4</td>
<td>95.8</td>
<td>77.0</td>
<td>84.0</td>
<td>93.0</td>
<td>92.0</td>
<td>103.0</td>
<td>98.0</td>
<td>93.2</td>
<td>93.0(33)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Na-pr</td>
<td>69.1</td>
<td>69.1</td>
<td>62.0</td>
<td>60.0</td>
<td>66.5</td>
<td>64.5</td>
<td>72.0</td>
<td>77.5</td>
<td>64.0</td>
<td>67.1(34)</td>
<td>70.4(84)</td>
<td>70.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bi-orb. min.</td>
<td>22.3</td>
<td>24.7</td>
<td>21.5</td>
<td>25.5</td>
<td>23.7</td>
<td>24.0</td>
<td>22.0</td>
<td>24.0</td>
<td>22.0</td>
<td>22.2(32)</td>
<td></td>
<td>25.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orb. width</td>
<td>38.9</td>
<td>39.9</td>
<td>37.0</td>
<td>36.0</td>
<td>39.3</td>
<td>39.7</td>
<td>41.0</td>
<td>41.0</td>
<td>39.2</td>
<td>40.6(33)</td>
<td>41.1(88)</td>
<td>40.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orb. height</td>
<td>33.6</td>
<td>32.6</td>
<td>33.0</td>
<td>34.0</td>
<td>33.8</td>
<td>32.5</td>
<td>34.5</td>
<td>36.0</td>
<td>33.3</td>
<td>32.0(34)</td>
<td>33.7(88)</td>
<td>33.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nasal height</td>
<td>49.7</td>
<td>52.3</td>
<td>46.0</td>
<td>49.0</td>
<td>50.1</td>
<td>46.5</td>
<td>51.0</td>
<td>56.0</td>
<td>51.0</td>
<td>48.4(33)</td>
<td>51.7(80)</td>
<td>52.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nasal width</td>
<td>25.4</td>
<td>26.0</td>
<td>24.0</td>
<td>26.0</td>
<td>26.0</td>
<td>23.7</td>
<td>27.0</td>
<td>27.0</td>
<td>23.0</td>
<td>24.9(34)</td>
<td>24.0(83)</td>
<td>24.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max-al. width</td>
<td>60.5</td>
<td>61.6</td>
<td>64.0</td>
<td>53.0</td>
<td>62.0</td>
<td>56.3</td>
<td>67.0</td>
<td>64.0</td>
<td>65.0</td>
<td>61.7</td>
<td></td>
<td>60.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max-al. length</td>
<td>51.5</td>
<td>52.2</td>
<td>43.0</td>
<td>46.0</td>
<td>53.0</td>
<td>52.3</td>
<td>55.0</td>
<td>60.0</td>
<td>54.0</td>
<td>46.3(34)</td>
<td>46.5(82)</td>
<td>47.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Numbers in parentheses indicate total in each sample. Not all measurements could be obtained from all the skulls.

### TABLE IV

**Mean Cranial Indices of Alisar Groups Compared with Those of Other Groups**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>I</th>
<th>II</th>
<th>III</th>
<th>IV</th>
<th>V</th>
<th>VI</th>
<th>Ob-mansli</th>
<th>Badarian</th>
<th>26th-30th Dynasty Egyptian</th>
<th>Iron Age Armenian</th>
<th>Modern Armenian</th>
<th>Summary of Alisar</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c*(6)</td>
<td>c*(9)</td>
<td>c*(3)</td>
<td>c*(2)</td>
<td>c*(4)</td>
<td>c*(4)</td>
<td>c*(4)</td>
<td>c*(4)</td>
<td>c*(4)</td>
<td>c*(4)</td>
<td>c*(4)</td>
<td>c*(8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cephalic</td>
<td>75.1</td>
<td>79.8</td>
<td>80.7</td>
<td>79.1</td>
<td>71.0</td>
<td>73.6</td>
<td>73.7</td>
<td>84.3</td>
<td>73.4</td>
<td>87.5</td>
<td>71.8</td>
<td>78.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Height-length</td>
<td>65.2</td>
<td>68.6</td>
<td>71.0</td>
<td>77.7</td>
<td>62.3</td>
<td>71.0</td>
<td>69.7</td>
<td>71.3</td>
<td>77.9</td>
<td>72.2</td>
<td>69.7</td>
<td>78.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Height-breath</td>
<td>57.1</td>
<td>87.9</td>
<td>92.6</td>
<td>93.1</td>
<td>88.3</td>
<td>96.3</td>
<td>82.7</td>
<td>97.1</td>
<td>89.0</td>
<td>95.6</td>
<td>93.1</td>
<td>197.4†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Po-l-length</td>
<td>35.0</td>
<td>63.0</td>
<td>61.6</td>
<td>64.2</td>
<td>62.2</td>
<td>61.9</td>
<td>68.6</td>
<td>68.6</td>
<td>67.6</td>
<td>67.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Po-l-breath</td>
<td>81.0</td>
<td>78.9</td>
<td>81.0</td>
<td>81.5</td>
<td>85.7</td>
<td>84.5</td>
<td>89.0</td>
<td>81.4</td>
<td>78.0</td>
<td>84.9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orbital</td>
<td>87.1</td>
<td>81.8</td>
<td>89.3</td>
<td>94.4</td>
<td>83.5</td>
<td>87.7</td>
<td>83.2</td>
<td>87.5</td>
<td>85.0</td>
<td>86.2</td>
<td>82.1(878)</td>
<td>82.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nasal</td>
<td>49.0</td>
<td>50.1</td>
<td>50.0</td>
<td>53.0</td>
<td>53.1</td>
<td>51.7</td>
<td>52.9</td>
<td>48.2</td>
<td>45.1</td>
<td>42.9</td>
<td>51.5(33)</td>
<td>47.3(881)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trans can. fac.</td>
<td>92.9</td>
<td>90.1</td>
<td>91.2</td>
<td>93.8</td>
<td>93.5</td>
<td>95.6</td>
<td>96.8</td>
<td>85.9</td>
<td>92.4</td>
<td>91.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatom. fac.</td>
<td>54.3</td>
<td>52.8</td>
<td>49.6</td>
<td>43.8</td>
<td>52.1</td>
<td>54.1</td>
<td>56.7</td>
<td>57.8</td>
<td>51.8</td>
<td>51.8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zygo-frontal</td>
<td>72.6</td>
<td>76.9</td>
<td>74.4</td>
<td>73.0</td>
<td>77.2</td>
<td>73.7</td>
<td>79.5</td>
<td>82.8</td>
<td>71.4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Numbers in parentheses indicate total in each sample. Not all measurements could be obtained from all the skulls.
† This and the following mean indices were calculated from the mean measurements of the group.
## INDEX OF FIELD NUMBERS

The most important references are distinguished by asterisks. Plate numbers are given for sherds not discussed in the text.

### SEASON OF 1927

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>77 PI. IX</th>
<th>600 (5 sherds) PI. VI</th>
<th>1972</th>
<th>105</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>119 PI. VIII</td>
<td>780</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>2030</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140 PI. VIII</td>
<td>744</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>2006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>155</td>
<td>815</td>
<td>105</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>178</td>
<td>105</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>184</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>186 PI. IV</td>
<td>900 PI. IX</td>
<td>2740</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200 PI. X.A</td>
<td>926</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>2823</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>217 PI. IV</td>
<td>982</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>2873</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>224</td>
<td>105</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>231</td>
<td>105</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>267</td>
<td>105</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>274</td>
<td>47</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>270 PI. II.A</td>
<td>1013 92, 105</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>327 PI. VIII</td>
<td>103</td>
<td>105</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>332</td>
<td>49</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>371 PI. X.A</td>
<td>1073</td>
<td>103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>454 PI. VII.A</td>
<td>1097</td>
<td>115</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>485 (3 sherds) PI. VI-VII.A</td>
<td>1129</td>
<td>92, 105</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500 PI. X.A</td>
<td>1151</td>
<td>114</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>510</td>
<td>1175 PI. VIII</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>519</td>
<td>105</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>549 PI. VII.A</td>
<td>1303</td>
<td>105</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550a-b PI. X.A</td>
<td>1304</td>
<td>114</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>553 PI. VII.A</td>
<td>1305 PI. V</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>555</td>
<td>114</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>561</td>
<td>47</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>566</td>
<td>114</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>579</td>
<td>105</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>588 PI. VII.A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SEASON OF 1928

| a 1 56 | a 67 69 |
| a 3 69 | a 71 61 |
| a 4 66 | a 72 109 |
| a 8 68 | a 73 106 |
| a 9 61 | a 75 105 |
| a 11 77 | a 76 61 |
| a 12 56 | a 80 82 |
| a 14 68 | a 81 80 |
| a 22 68 | a 82 67 |
| a 26 114 | a 83 66 |
| a 37-38 114 | a 84 54 |
| a 40 64 | a 85 80 |
| a 45 58 | a 86 2, 65* |
| a 46 80 | a 87 79 |
| a 48 80 | a 89 106 |
| a 51 79 | a 90 67 |
| a 53 105 | a 92 78 |
| a 57 108 | a 100 108 |
| a 59 67 | a 102-3 58 |
| a 61a 72 | a 105 58 |

Plot X Stratigraphic Annex, X1–X2 112
Plot 53, X1–X2 112
Plot 55, X1 112

139
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INDEX OF FIELD NUMBERS</th>
<th>141</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a 702 68</td>
<td>a 709 57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a 704 78</td>
<td>a 709-92 57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a 705 56</td>
<td>a 706 59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a 706 66</td>
<td>a 704 68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a 710 59</td>
<td>a 706 59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a 712 57</td>
<td>a 707 59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a 713 70</td>
<td>a 708 68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a 724 65</td>
<td>a 799-800 80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a 727 57</td>
<td>a 801 79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a 729 81</td>
<td>a 803 68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a 759 54</td>
<td>a 804 60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a 760-61 56</td>
<td>a 805 68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a 762 70</td>
<td>a 808 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a 763 66</td>
<td>a 810 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a 764 69</td>
<td>a 813 75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a 765 59</td>
<td>a 816 75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a 766 76</td>
<td>a 817 72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a 767 61</td>
<td>a 818 59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a 768 57</td>
<td>a 820 70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a 769 59</td>
<td>a 822 80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a 770 57</td>
<td>a 824 43,64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a 774 70</td>
<td>a 826 57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a 775 80</td>
<td>a 827 66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a 776 59</td>
<td>a 830 74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a 779 64</td>
<td>a 832 57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a 781 57</td>
<td>a 834 69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a 782 66</td>
<td>a 836 70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a 784 57</td>
<td>a 841 57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a 787 68</td>
<td>a 844 57</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEASON OF 1929</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>b 1 73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 2 61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 21 84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 22 85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 23 55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 25 73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 27 82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 36:7 Pl. II B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 36:12 Pl. III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 36:21a Pl. III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 36:24 Pl. II B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 36:31 Pl. VII B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 36:39 Pl. III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 36:40 Pl. IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 36:46 Pl. III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 36:47 Pl. IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 36:59 Pl. III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 36:68 Pl. III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 36:104 Pl. II B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 36:105 Pl. III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 36:107 Pl. II B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 36:111a-b Pl. VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 36:112 44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 48 66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 49 48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 62 59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 63 81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 67 84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 69 66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 70 81</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## INDEX OF FIELD NUMBERS

| b 2076  | 106 | b X15 | Tables I-II |
| b 2078  | 106 | b X20 | Tables I-II |
| b 2081  | 104 | b X32 | 128-29, Tables I-II |
| b 2089  | 83  | b X35 | 128-30, Tables I-II |
| b 2866  | 103 | b X37 | Tables I-II |
| b 2887  | 103 | b X38 | 93, 112, 131-32, Tables I-II |
| b 2890  | 103 | b X43 | Tables I-II |
| b 2816  | 102 | b X44 | 128-30, 136, Tables I-II |
| b X1    | 37, 87, 119, Tables I-II |
| b X4    | 31, 83, 88, 131, Tables I-II |
| b X5    | 31, 88 | b X45 | Tables I-II |
| b X8    | 127-28, 136-37, Tables I-II |

### SEASON OF 1930

| c X2    | Tables I-II |
| c X6    | Tables I-II |
| c X7    | 130-31, Tables I-II |
| c X13   | Tables I-II |
| c X15   | 131-32, Tables I-II |
| c X16   | 130, Tables I-II |

### SEASON OF 1931

| d X1    | Tables I-II |
| d X4    | Tables I-II |
| d X6    | Tables I-II |
| d X12   | 131, Tables I-II |
| d X13   | Tables I-II |
| d X20-21| Tables I-II |
| d X25-26| Tables I-II |
| d X32   | Tables I-II |
| d X36   | Tables I-II |
ALPHABETIC INDEX

Turkish proper names are spelled in Turkish fashion (cf. p. vii).

Achaemenids, 44
Aegean pottery, 2, 5, 40, 46
Afghanistan, 113
Afin Karahisar, see Akroenos
agate, 78
Ain Jebra, 135
Akroenos (Afin Karahisar), 90
alabastron, 99
Alexander the Great, 1, 89; empire of —, 89
Alexander Severus, 90, 93, 103, 105
Ali Bey, Mehmet, vii
Alişar I-VII, vii
Alp Arslan, 90, 113
American embassy in Turkey, vii
Amorites, 130
amulets, 61, 64, 86
Anatolia, 89-90, 113, 123, 137
Anatolians, 4
Ankara, see Ankara; battle of —, 113
Ankara (Ankya, Angora), 89-90, 113; Ethnographical Museum, —, 114
Arabia, 136-37
Arabs, 90, 136-37
Aretine (Arezzo) ware, 101-2
Ariariathes VI, 92
Armenia, 90, 113
Armenian skulls, 131, 133-38
arrowheads, 65-66, 71, 107
Asia Minor, 1-2, 89-90, 101, 113
Assyria, 1
augerlike points, 82
awl-shaped objects, metal, 2, 65-66
awls, bone, 80-82, 110; metal —, 96
axes, see battle-axes
Azin, Zevket, 122
Babylonia, 1
Baselica Therma (Tetali Hamam), 90, 92
baths, 94-95
battle-axes, 2, 65, 73
beads, bone, 82; faience —, 2, 84-86, 91, 99-100, 110-12; frit —, 85-86; glass —, 2, 84-85, 91, 100, 110-12; shell —, 86, 91, 101; stone —, 74, 78-79, 97, 101, 110
beams, 18, 24
bins, 12, 92
bit, 69
Bithynia, 89, 113
blades, 65, 72, 97, 105, 108
Boğaz Köy (Boghas Köi), see Hattushash
bone objects, 2, 61, 79-88, 88, 91, 110
bones, animal, 8, 73, 82-83; human —, see skeletons
Bosporus, 90, 113
bottles, pottery, 40, 49, 101
bowls, pottery, 40-42, 47-48, 101-3, 114-15; stone —, 109
bracelets, glass, 114; metal —, 65, 67, 97
Breasted, James Henry, vii, 1
British Museum, 105
bronze or copper objects, 65-69, 88, 93, 95, 97, 105-6
Brusa, 113
buildings, 2-20, 27-40, 90-95, 114-15, 120
bulla, 65
Bunak, W., 133-34
burial cist, 93, 112; — grounds, 2, 104, 112, 115, 119-20
burials, vii, 2, 9, 19, 31, 37, 86-88, 91, 95, 97, 119-20
Buxton, L. H. Dudley, 137
Byzantine remains, 4, 34-36, 90, 92, 94, 101, 105, 110
Byzantium, 90, 113
Caesarea (Kaisyriye, Kayseri), 90
"cake," 55
Cappadocia, 1, 89-90
carnelian, 78-79
Cary, Max, 1
Çavuş Köy (Chauš Köi), 115
celts, metal, 108; stone —, 73-74, 76
chaleedony, 75, 78-79
Chauš Köi, see Çavuş Köy
Chipies, Charles, 44
chisel, 106
çivak (tobacco pipe) heads, 114
Cilicia, 1
Cimmerians, 1
clay, see pottery
coins, 40, 47, 89-93, 95, 97, 103, 105-6, 113-15
complexes, architectural, see buildings
Constantine the Great, 92
Constantinople (Istanbul, Stambul), 90, 113
copper objects, see bronze or copper objects
crania, Armenian, 133-35, 138; Badarian —, 134-35, 138; dynastic Egyptian —, 134-35, 138; Osmanli —, 131, 134-36, 138; pre-Semitic (Palestinian) —, 135; Semitic —, 135-36; Sumarian —, 134, 137-38
crania, restoration of, 123; statistical tests on —, 123-27, 131, 134-35
cranial types, Armenoid, 131, 132-37; Central Asian, 131; Eurasian, 137; Georgian, 137; "Hittite," 133, 135-37; Mediterranean, 137; Mongolian, 137; Northern European, 133; Proto-Nordic, 136; Semitic, 136
cranial types, sequence of, at Alışar, 129, 126, 131
Crusade, First, 113
cup, pottery, 103
cyrus, 1
Darius, 1
Davis, William Stearns, 113-14
decoration on pottery, see figures and pottery
deer, 105
Denninger, Henri Stearns, 123
die, stone, 74, 77
disks, bone, 83, 110; clay —, 55; metal —, 69, 106
dog, 59
THE ALISHAR HÜYÜK, 1928–29

door sockets, 6, 13
doorsills, 11, 29, 33
doorways, 8, 10–11, 13, 15, 17–18, 25, 29, 31–33, 36–38
drains, 10, 95
duck, 40
earrings, 67
Egypt, 1, 80, 134
Egyptian amulets, 61; — skulls, 134–35, 138
Eisen, Gustavus A., 84
Ertogrul, 113
Erzinean, v., 113
Eskişehir, 113
Eugenia, 90
eye amulets, 61, 86; — beads, 5, 84–85, 99, 110
fayence, 2, 84–85, 91, 95, 110
feldspar, 78
fibulae, 65, 68, 106
field numbers, vii
figures, fabulous, 40, 43–44, 64; plant —, 40, 44–45, 61, 64, 101; zoömorphic —, 40, 42, 45, 64, 82–83, 101
figurines, zoömorphic, 2, 59–61, 91, 93, 96–97, 105
fire pots, 10, 13, 28–31
fireplaces, 7, 10–11, 13, 15–19, 25–26, 28–29, 32, 37–39, 77
flake knives (stone), 73–75
fortifications: citadel wall (of Stratum IV), 2, 14, 16; fortress wall on Mounds B, C, and D (of Stratum V), 2, 4, 19–34, 39–40; forts on Mound A (of Stratum V), 3, 7–8, 11–13; guardhouse (of Stratum VI), 90, 92; town wall (of Stratum V), 2, 4
frit, 61, 84–86, 95, 99, 108
Galatians, 89, 136
Garstang, John, 1
Gazi Mustafa Kemal Paşa, 113
Gelzer, Heinrich K. G., 90, 113
Gezer, 135
Giuffrida-Ruggeri, Vincenzo, 137
Gizah, 134
glass, 2, 84–86, 91, 93, 95, 99, 109–10, 112, 114
gold, 73
Gordium, 1–2, 89, 101
Gray, George Buchanan, 1
Greek cities, 90, 113; — inscription, 110; — remains, 5, 105
guardhouse, see fortifications
“guide fossils,” see “index fossils”
Haddan, Alfred C., 130–37
hairpin, 69
Hale, Harry Reginald Holland, 1, 136
Halys River (Kızıl Irmak, Küzül Irmak), 1, 89–90
“hammers, miniature,” 71, 79
hammerstone, 76
handle, metal, 105
Harri, 136
Hatti, 1
Hattushash (Boğaz Koy, Boghaz Köi), 1
hawks, 82–83, 105
Hellenistic remains, 2, 90, 96, 101, 110
Hennelk, K. O., 135
hinge stones, see door sockets
Hittite Empire, 1–2, 136; — hieroglyphic,” 2, 65, 136; “—” skulls, 133, 135–37
Hittites, 122, 136
Hogarth, David George, 1
horn, 72–73, 79, 81, 83
horses, 8, 61, 96–97
horsehoe, 114
Hosman, 115
Huns, 90
Iconium (Konya), 113
“index fossils,” 66, 74, 75, 79, 91, 101
Ipsus, battle of, 89
iron objects, 65, 67, 70–73, 95, 97, 105, 107, 114
Islam, 113, 119
Istanbul, see Constantinople
ivory, 80
jars, pottery, 32, 40, 42–45, 49–51
jasper, 78
Jews, Ashkenazim, 136
Kaisariyeh, see Caesarea
Kappes, C. U. Ariens, 136
Kayseri, see Caesarea
Keith, Sir Arthur, 122, 134, 136–37
Kemal Paşa, Gazi Mustafa, 113
Kerkenes Dağ, 66, 68, 71
kerchief (sun-dried brick, plant-tempered), 6–17, 20, 23–40, 94–95; — measurements, 9–10, 12–13, 16–17, 21, 27, 33, 35, 39
Kiepert, Heinrich, 89
Kish, 137
Kızıl Irmak, see Halys River
knives, metal, see blades; stone —, 73–75
knucklebones, 73, 82
Köhne, 90
Körte, Alfred, 1–2, 101
Körte, Gustav, 1–2, 101
Konya (Iconium), 113
Krogman, Wilton Marion, vii, 122, 137
Krumbacher, Karl, 90, 113
Küzül Irmak, see Halys River
lamps, pottery, 2, 40, 51–53, 97
lance heads, see spearheads
Langdon, Stephen H., 137
lead objects, 65, 70
lid, metal, 69; stone —, 97
limestone, 85, 75, 109
lion, 61
loom weights, 2, 54
Luschan, Felix von, 136
Lydia, 1
Macalister, R. A. Stewart, 135
maceheads, 75–76
Magnesia, battle of, 89
Malatya (Melitene), 2, 90
Mansuroğlu (Manzor Oghlu), 119
Manzikert, battle of, 90, 113
Manzor Oghlu (Mansuroğlu), 119
marble, 104
Martin, Richard A., 123
Martin, Rudolf, Table I
measurements, vii
Mecca, 119
ALPHABETIC INDEX
THE ALISHAR HÜÜK, 1928–29

spearheads, 71, 107
spindle whorls, see whorls
Stambul, see Constantinople
steatite, 74
steps, 38
Stoessiger, Brenda N., 134
stone doorsills and door sockets, see door... — figurines, 59–61; — lid, 97; — molds, 73, 77; — ornaments, 77–79, 110; — seals, 64–65; — tools and weapons, 2, 73–77, 110; — vessels, 74, 91, 97, 109–10; — whorls, 2, 59, 59, 104
stones, corner, 8; end —, 95; polished —, 73–74, 79; wall —, 6, 8–9, 13, 23–27, 31, 33, 36–37, 91–92, 94–95
storage jar, pottery, 51
Strata I–VII, vii
Suleyman I, 115
Syria, 1

TâcSin Bey, Reha, vii
Tâmehu, 136
tandur, baking oven, 94–95
Tarn, William Woodthorpe, 89
Tarsus, 90
terra sigillata, 4, 8, 34, 42, 71, 84–85, 91, 93–94, 96, 101–4, 109, 120
Terzilli Hamam (Basilica Therma), 90, 92
Thomas, Bertram, 137
Thrace, 1, 89
tiles, lead (for repairing pots), 43, 46–47, 51, 70
Tildesley, Miriam, 122
tiles, 93–94
Timur (Tamerlane), 113
tobacco, 114
tools, metal spatulate, 66
town wall, see fortifications

Trerès, 1
Tröemi, 89
troughs, pottery, 30, 40, 46–47
tubes, bone, 79; metal —, 69, 106
Turkestan, 113
Turkish officials, vii; — remains, 93–95, 115 (see also Osmanli and Seljuk remains); — spelling, vii
tusk, 97
tweezers, 73, 105–6
al-Ubaid, 136–38
vessels with perforated bottoms, pottery, 40, 49
walls, defense, see fortifications
weapon heads, metal, 65, 70–71, 105; see also arrowheads and spearheads
weaving tools, 66, 82
Western Reserve University, 122
whetstones, 74, 76
whitewash, 26, 30
whorls, 2, 91, 104; pottery —, 55, 97, 104; stone —, 2, 58–59, 104
Wilkins, Ruth C., vii
windows, 10, 25
Wissova, Georg, 90
wood, 18, 38, 70–71
Woolley, Charles Leonard, 136
Wroth, Warwick, 105
Xerxes, 1
yoke, 2, 63
zooëmorphic figurines, see figurines; — vessels, 40, 49, 55, 61–65
PLATE I

A.—Bowl, Pitcher, and Jar Forms of Ališar V. Scale, 1:4

B.—Large Jars and a Trough of Ališar V. Scale, 1:16
### PLATE II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Provenience</th>
<th>Decoration</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>b 2302........</td>
<td>DD-EE 10</td>
<td>Dark brown and brown-red on light buff</td>
<td>Period V origin uncertain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>276.</td>
<td>Plot 13 of 1927</td>
<td>Black-brown and red on brown-buff</td>
<td>Dated by Coin 267 (cf. p. 40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 227:7.</td>
<td>L 5, Level 1</td>
<td>Dark gray and red-brown on light brown</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 36:7.</td>
<td>F 14, Level 3</td>
<td>Brown-red and gray-black on gray</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 36:107.</td>
<td>F 14, Level 3</td>
<td>Dark brown and purplish red on gray-brown</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 36:24.</td>
<td>F 14, Level 3</td>
<td>Gray and red-brown on brown</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 230:4.</td>
<td>M 5, Level 1-2</td>
<td>Dark brown, red-brown, and buff on brown</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 36:104.</td>
<td>F 14, Level 3</td>
<td>Gray and brown-red on gray-brown</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 227:10.</td>
<td>L 5, Level 1-2</td>
<td>Dark gray and brown-red on light buff</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A.—Bowl sherds of Alisar V with Painted Decoration. Scale, 1:2

B.—Jar sherds of Alisar V decorated with Painted Bands. Scale, 1:2
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Provenience</th>
<th>Decoration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>b 36:59</td>
<td>F 14, Level 3</td>
<td>Dark brown-red on light buff-brown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 36:105</td>
<td>F 14, Level 3</td>
<td>Brown-red on gray-brown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 38:21a</td>
<td>F 14, Level 3</td>
<td>Purplish brown on brown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 226:5</td>
<td>M 5, Level 1-2</td>
<td>Red-brown on brown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 36:12</td>
<td>F 14, Level 3</td>
<td>Brown on gray-white</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 36:46</td>
<td>F 14, Level 3e</td>
<td>Red on brown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 227:9</td>
<td>L 5, Level 1-2</td>
<td>Dark purplish brown on buff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 36:88</td>
<td>F 14, Level 1-2</td>
<td>Dark brown on brown-red</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 36:39</td>
<td>F 14, Level 3</td>
<td>Red on brown</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PLATE III

Jar Sherds of Ališar V Decorated with Painted Bands. Scale, 1:2
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Provenience</th>
<th>Decoration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>217</td>
<td>Plot 10 of 1927</td>
<td>Dark brown and red-brown on light buff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>186</td>
<td>Plot 9 of 1927</td>
<td>Dark red-brown on light buff</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PLATE IV

JAR SHERDS OF ALOSAR V DECORATED WITH PAINTED BANDS. SCALE, 1:2
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Provenience</th>
<th>Decoration</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>b 1180:12 and 21</td>
<td>Y 7, 2.10–2.70 deep, in Stratum IV</td>
<td>Dark brown (lustrous) and brownish purple on buff</td>
<td>Apparently part of the same pot as No. b 1180:12 and 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 1180:08</td>
<td>Y 7, 2.10–2.70 deep, in Stratum IV</td>
<td>Dark brown (lustrous) and brown-red on buff</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 140</td>
<td>L 5, Level 1–2</td>
<td>Dark brown and red on light buff</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1305</td>
<td>Surface</td>
<td>Dark brown on brown-buff</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 742:6</td>
<td>AA 16, .80–1.40 deep</td>
<td>Dark brown and whitish gray on smooth brown</td>
<td>Alishar IV remains prevailing in find-spot; some Alishar V remains</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PLATE V

Jar Sherds of Ališar V Painted with Intricate Animal Designs. Scale, 1:2
PLATE VI

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Provenience</th>
<th>Decoration</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>600 and 485</td>
<td>Plot 26 of 1927</td>
<td>Black and brown-red on light buff</td>
<td>Fragments seem to belong to one plaque</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PLATE VI

FRAGMENTS OF A POTTERY PLAQUE OF ALİŞAR V DECORATED WITH PAINTED BIRDS. SCALE, 2:5
PLATE VII

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Provenience</th>
<th>Decoration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>485</td>
<td>Plot 22 of 1927</td>
<td>Black and red on light buff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>549</td>
<td>Plot 23 of 1927</td>
<td>Black-brown and red-brown on light buff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>454</td>
<td>Plot 21 of 1927</td>
<td>Black-brown and red-brown on light buff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>588</td>
<td>Plot 24 of 1927</td>
<td>Black-brown and red on light buff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>908</td>
<td>Plot 38 of 1927</td>
<td>Red-brown and black-brown on brown-buff (smooth)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 229:10</td>
<td>F-G 8, Level 2</td>
<td>Dark gray and grayish brown-red on gray-brown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>533</td>
<td>Plot 23 of 1927</td>
<td>Black-brown and red-brown on light buff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 36:31</td>
<td>F 14, Level 3</td>
<td>Gray-black and brown-red on grayish white</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PLATE VII

A.—Jar Sherds of Alişar V Decorated with Painted Birds. Scale, 1:2

B.—Pitcher Fragment of Alişar V with Painted Decoration. Scale, 1:2
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Provenience</th>
<th>Decoration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>140</td>
<td>Plot 7 of 1927</td>
<td>Dark brown, red-brown, and gray on light buff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 229:76</td>
<td>F-G 8, Level 3, Section 15</td>
<td>Dark brown-red, light gray, and light grayish white on red</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1175</td>
<td>Plot 45 of 1927</td>
<td>Black-brown and red-brown on brown-buff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1053</td>
<td>Plot 40 of 1927, .20 deep</td>
<td>Dark red on brown-buff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 36:111b</td>
<td>F 14, Level 3</td>
<td>Red and dark brown on grayish white</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 36:111a</td>
<td>F 14, Level 3</td>
<td>Red on grayish white</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 227:12</td>
<td>L 5, Level 1–2</td>
<td>Dark brown-black on light brown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>119</td>
<td>Plot 6 of 1927</td>
<td>Dark brown on light buff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>327</td>
<td>Plot 15 of 1927</td>
<td>Black-brown on gray</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Jar Sherds of Alişar V Painted with Plant Motives. Scale, 1:2
PLATE IX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Provenience</th>
<th>Decoration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>b 743:16</td>
<td>X 19, 3.40–3.60 deep</td>
<td>Dark brown on brown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 742:8</td>
<td>AA 16, 1.40–2.10 deep</td>
<td>Gray-black, red, and light gray on brown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 1180:67</td>
<td>Y 7, 2.10–2.70 deep</td>
<td>Dark gray on grayish white</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77</td>
<td>Plot 4 of 1927</td>
<td>Red-brown on grayish white</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 230:15</td>
<td>L 4, Level 1</td>
<td>Dark brown on gray-brown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 1180:6</td>
<td>Y 7, 0–.90 deep</td>
<td>Dark brown, light brown, and grayish white on light brown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>900 and 905</td>
<td>Plot 35 of 1927</td>
<td>Dark brown and red-brown on brown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 36:40</td>
<td>F 14, Level 3e–b</td>
<td>Gray-black on gray-white</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 36:47</td>
<td>F 14, Level 3c</td>
<td>Gray-black (lustrous) and light buff on brown</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
JAR SHERDS OF ALISAK V PAINTED WITH CONCENTRIC RINGS AND OTHER GEOMETRICAL DESIGNS. SCALE, 1:2
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Provenience</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>550a</td>
<td>Plot 23 of 1927</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550b</td>
<td>Plot 23 of 1927</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>Plot 22 of 1927</td>
<td>Incised, black, polished</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1031</td>
<td>Plot 40 of 1927</td>
<td></td>
<td>1031 a Stratum VI object?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>Plot 9 of 1927, Section 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>371</td>
<td>Plot 17 of 1927</td>
<td>Iridescent black with a plant pattern in brown</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 330</td>
<td>F 14, Level 3c</td>
<td>Red incrustation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 229:63 and 42</td>
<td>F-G 8</td>
<td>Smooth gray</td>
<td>No. b 229:63 was found during the removal of Level 1; No. b 229:42 was in refuse between Levels 2 and 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 228:12</td>
<td>F 8, Level 1</td>
<td>Gray-brown</td>
<td>Fluted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b 228:9</td>
<td>F 8, Level 1</td>
<td>Gray-white</td>
<td>In breast form*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Cf. Vessel 184 in OIP VI 256 and frontispiece.
PLATE X

A — _Incised Black Sherds of Aegean Vessels and Incised Gray Sherds, All from Stratum V_. Scale, 1:2

B — _Fragments of Relief Ornamentation of Ališar V_. Scale, 1:2
PLATE XI

A.—BOWL AND CUP FORMS OF ALIŞAR VI. SCALE, 1:4

B.—SHERDS OF ALIŞAR VI WITH PAINTED DECORATION. SCALE, 1:2